SPECIFICATIONS
+
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

HOUSTON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
SAFE ENTRANCE ADDITION

HOUSTON, MINNESOTA

2025-11441

02-12-2026

WiDSETH

widseth.com

SECTION 00 0101
PROJECT TITLE PAGE

PROJECT TITLE:	**HOUSTON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL SAFE ENTRANCE ADDITION** HOUSTON, MINNESOTA
WSN PROJECT NO.:	**2025-11441**
OWNER:	**ISD #294 - HOUSTON PUBLIC SCHOOLS** 306 WEST ELM STREET HOUSTON, MN 55943
ARCHITECT/ENGINEERS	**WIDSETH: BRAINERD / BAXTER** 7804 INDUSTRIAL PARK ROAD BAXTER, MN 56425 PHONE: 218-829-5117
BID OPENING:	**11:00 AM CT ON MARCH 5, 2026** 306 WEST ELM STREET, HOUSTON, MN 55943 HOUSTON HIGH SCHOOL CONFERENCE ROOM
PROJECT LOCATION:	**HOUSTON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL** 310 SOUTH SHERMAN STREET HOUSTON, MN 55943

DATE: 02-12-2026

PREPARED BY:
WIDSETH

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0105
CERTIFICATIONS PAGE

ARCHITECT

I hereby certify that this plan, specification or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Architect under the laws of the State of Minnesota.

_____ Date: 02-12-2026

Karl D. Larsen

Reg. No. : 54398

MECHANICAL ENGINEER

I hereby certify that this plan, specification or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Minnesota.

_____ Date: 02-12-2026

Michael R. Washburn

Reg. No. : 52709

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

I hereby certify that this plan, specification or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Minnesota.

_____ Date: 02-12-2026

David Jordan

Reg. No. : 42696

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0110
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0101 - Project Title Page

00 0105 - Certifications Page

00 0110 - Table of Contents

00 0115 - List of Drawing Sheets

00 1113 - Advertisement for Bids

00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders
AIA Document A701 (Current Edition), Instruction to Bidders

00 3100 - Available Project Information

00 4100 - Bid Form

00 4114 - Responsible Contractor Certification and Response Form

00 4325 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement

00 5200 - Agreement Form
AIA A101-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor - Sample

00 6113 - Performance and Payment Bond
AIA Document A312 (Current Edition), Performance Bond - Sample
AIA Document A312 (Current Edition), Payment Bond - Sample

00 7200 - General Conditions
AIA A201-2017, General Conditions of the Construction Contract

00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions

00 7343 - Prevailing Wage Requirements

SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000 - Summary

01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures

01 2300 - Alternates

01 2500 - Substitution Procedures

01 3000 - Administrative Requirements

01 4000 - Quality Requirements

01 4533 - Code-Required Special Inspections

01 4533.10 - Special Inspection Schedule

01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls

01 6000 - Product Requirements

01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements

01 7800 - Closeout Submittals

DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4100 - Demolition

DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

04 2000 - Unit Masonry

04 2600 - Adhered Masonry Veneer

DIVISION 05 -- METALS

05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing

05 2100 - Steel Joist Framing

05 3100 - Steel Decking

05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing

05 5000 - Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1000 - Rough Carpentry

06 16000 - Sheathing

06 2000 - Finish Carpentry

06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework

DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 2100 - Thermal Insulation

07 2500 - Weather Barriers

07 2613 - Above Grade Vapor Retarder

07 5300 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing

07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

07 9200 - Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

08 1213 - Hollow Metal Frames

08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors

08 4100 - Exterior Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts

08 4113 - Interior Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts

08 7100 - Door Hardware

08 8000 - Glazing

DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings

09 6813 - Tile Carpeting

09 9000 - Painting and

DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 0501 - Fire Suppression

21 0523 - Valves for Fire-Suppression Piping

21 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment

21 0553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment

21 1101 - Fire Suppression Piping

21 1313 - Wet Pipe Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING (NOT USED)

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 0501 - General Mechanical Requirements
23 0513 - Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 0519 - Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping, Ductwork & Equipment
23 0523 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
23 0529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 0553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 0593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 0713 - Duct Insulation
23 0719 - HVAC Piping Insulation
23 0993 - Sequence of Operations
23 2113 - Hydronic Piping
23 2119 - Hydronic Piping Specialties
23 3113 - Metal Ductwork
23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories
23 3700 - Air Outlets and Inlets
23 8200 - Terminal Units

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

26 0505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical
26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems
26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems
26 0923 - Lighting Control Devices
26 2416 - Panelboards
26 2726 - Wiring Devices
26 2816.16 - Enclosed Switches
26 2913 - Enclosed Controllers
26 5100 - Interior Lighting

DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

27 1152 - Telephone / Television / Data System

DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 1300 - Access Control
28 2000 - Video Surveillance System
28 4600 - Fire Alarm

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 0115
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

GENERAL

G1.10	TITLE SHEET
G2.10	CODE INFO - DOOR CLEARANCE, ACCESS ROUTES

LIFE SAFETY

LS1.10	CODE REVIEW DATA
LS2.10	BASEMENT LEVEL LIFE SAFETY
LS2.20	FIRST LEVEL LIFE SAFETY FLOOR PLAN
LS2.30	SECOND LEVEL LIFE SAFETY FLOOR PLAN

CIVIL

C1.10	SITE PLAN

ARCHITECTURAL DEMOLITION

AD1.10	DEMOLITION PLAN & ELEVATION

ARCHITECTURAL

A1.10	GYM ENTRY FLOOR PLAN / DETAILS
A2.10	GYM / ENTRY LEVEL RELECTED CEILING PLAN
A3.10	ROOF PLAN
A4.10	BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A5.10	BUILDING SECTIONS
A5.20	WALL SECTIONS
A7.10	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS, DETAILS & ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE
A9.10	DOOR AND FRAME TYPES AND SCHEDULES
A9.11	WINDOW DETAILS
A9.30	WALL TYPES AND SCHEDULES

STRUCTURAL

S1.11	FOUNDATION AND FRAMING PLAN
S2.11	FOUNDATION DETAILS
S2.21	FRAMING DETAILS

MECHANICAL TITLE SHEET

MT1.11	MECHANICAL TITLE SHEET

MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

MD1.11 FIRST LEVEL DEMOLITION MECHANICAL PLAN

MECHANICAL

M1.0 BASEMENT LEVEL MECHANICAL PLAN

M1.1 FIRST LEVEL MECHANICAL PLAN

M2.0 MECHANICAL DETAILS

MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL

ME1.11 MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

ELECTRICAL TITLE SHEET

ET1.11 ELECTRICAL TITLE SHEET

ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

ED1.11 FIRST LEVEL DEMOLITION ELECTRICAL PLAN

ELECTRICAL

E1.10 BASEMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN

E1.11 FIRST LEVEL ELECTRICAL PLAN

E1.12 ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 1113
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

PROJECT:

Houston Elementary School Safe Entrance Addition

Notice is hereby given that sealed bids for Houston Elementary School Safe Entrance Addition will be addressed and delivered to ISD #294 - Houston Public Schools, Attn: Mary Morem, 306 West Elm Street, Houston, MN 55943.

BID DATE INFORMATION:

BID DATE: March 5, 2026
BID TIME: 11:00 AM CT

PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

Construction of a safe and secure entrance addition, including additional reception / office space, at the Houston Elementary School located at 310 South Sherman Street, Houston, MN 55943.

BIDDING PROCEDURES:

Bidding Documents including Plans, Specifications and Proposal Forms as prepared by WiDSETH, 7804 Industrial Park Rd S, Baxter, MN 56425, (218) 829-5117, are available in electronic form at no cost. Requests for Bidding Documents may be sent to the Architect's office by emailing jmasterman@widseth.com. Bidding Documents may also be downloaded from the Minnesota Builders Exchange at https://mbex.org.

Each bid must be accompanied by a certified check, cashier's check, or bidder's bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, payable to the Owner; as provided in the specifications, said check and the amount thereof or the amount of the bidder's bond to be forfeited as liquidated damages if the bidder furnishing the same neglects or refuses to promptly carry out said bid or enter into contract with ISD #294 - Houston Public Schools.

No bids may be withdrawn within sixty (60) days from the scheduled closing time for receiving bids.

The right is reserved to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities therein if the lowest bidder fails to meet the Responsible Contractor requirements as set forth in Minnesota State Statute Section 16C.285.

SITE VISIT INFORMATION

In lieu of a scheduled Prebid Meeting, bidders may contact Mary Morem at (507) 896-5323 (option 5) to schedule an optional prebid site visit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 2113
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

FORM OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. Modified AIA Document A701, Instructions to Bidders, Current Edition, is attached on the following page.
   1. Bidders are responsible for examining the attached document in its entirety prior to submitting a bid.

END OF SECTION

AIA® Document A701® – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Houston Elementary School Safe Entrance Addition
310 South Sherman Street
Houston, MN 55943

Project #2025-11441

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

ISD #294 – Houston Public Schools
306 West Elm Street
Houston, MN 55943

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Widseth Smith Nolting & Associates, Inc., dba "Widseth"
7804 Industrial Park Road
Baxter, MN 56425

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 DEFINITIONS

2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6 POST-BID INFORMATION

7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (961227637)

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- **.1** the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- **.2** the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- **.3** the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- **.4** if required, the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- **.5** the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- **.6** the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 2.2 Prebid Site Visit

§ 2.2.1 In lieu of a scheduled Prebid Meeting, **bidders may contact Mary Morem at (507) 896-5323 (option 5) to schedule an optional prebid site visit.**

§ 2.3 Taxes, Permits, and Fees

§ 2.2.1 The Bidder understands they are responsible for obtaining and paying the building permit and associated fees. Each Prime Bidder shall include, and shall be deemed to have included in the prices quoted in the bid, the amount which it is estimated will be payable by the successful Bidder on account of taxes imposed by any taxing authority upon the sale, purchase or use of materials, supplies or equipment incorporated in the project.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (961227637)

The taxes of the foregoing description shall be paid by the Prime Bidder who is awarded the Contract for the construction of the project.

Fees for special Local, State or Federal inspections relating to mechanical, electrical, conveying systems and similar installation shall be paid by the Prime Contractor or Sub-contractor to which such inspections apply.

§ 2.4 Contract Time

§ 2.4.1 The bidder understands that:

.1 A date of commencement of work is to be coordinated with the Owner with a Notice to Proceed issued in writing by the Owner or by the Architect on behalf of the Owner.

.2 Work on site is expected to begin after the 2025-26 school year has ended.

.3 **Owner requires the Project to be Substantially Complete on or before August 21, 2026.**

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

Bidding Documents including Plans, Specifications and Proposal Forms as prepared by WiDSETH, 7804 Industrial Park Rd S, Baxter, MN 56425, (218) 829-5117, are available in electronic form at no cost. Requests for Bidding Documents may be sent to the Architect's office by emailing **jen.masterman@widseth.com.** Bidding Documents may also be downloaded from the **Minnesota Builders Exchange** at https://mbex.org.

§ 3.1.1.1 Bids will be received by the Owner at the time and place designated in the **Advertisement for Bids** (Section 00 1113). Bidders are cautioned to pay close attention to the Bid Form and the explanations of the various bid items.

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will be issued to Sub-bidders in a manner consistent with paragraph 3.1.1.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for Clarifications

§ 3.2.2.1 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect **at least seven (7) days prior to the date** for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

Requests for Clarifications may be sent to Architect, Karl Larsen, at karl.larsen@widseth.com.

§ 3.2.2.2 Each Bidder, Sub-bidder, manufacturer and material supplier in submitting his request for substitution agrees that if his proposed material, product, or equipment is approved and subsequently used in the Work, they shall assume all

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (961227637)

costs incurred on account of additional work and changes required to incorporate their product into the Work, including all such work and changes performed under other contracts.

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a **Substitution Request Form found in Section 00 4325** of the Project Manual.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.3.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for fit and clearances of substituted items and for making any modifications in his/her work or the work of other contractors necessitated by the use of any substitution, without cost to the Owner or other affected contractors.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

In a manner consistent with 3.1.1.

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (961227637)

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium. If a blank space is not required, Bidder is to state "Not Applicable (NA)." If the Alternate has the option of being an "Add" or a "Deduct," and if the option is not indicated on the bid form, it will be assumed to be an "Add."

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:
(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

Bids shall be accompanied by a security deposit in one of the following ways:

- Bid Bond of a sum no less than 5 percent (5%) of the Bid Amount.
- Certified check in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, payable to the Owner.

The security deposit will be returned after delivery to the Owner of the required Performance and Payment Bond(s) by the accepted bidder. Bidder is to include the cost of bid security in Bid Amount.

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning 60 days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (961227637)

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

Bidders shall be solely responsible for the delivery of their bids in the manner and time prescribed in the Advertisement to Bidders and as follows:

.1 Submit one copy of the executed offer on the Bid Form provided in **Section 00 4100** of the Project Manual, along with the required Bid Security as described in **§4.2** of this document, and Responsible Contractor Certification Form found in **Section 00 4114** of the Project Manual.

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a **sealed opaque envelope**. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation **"SEALED BID ENCLOSED"** on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.1.1 A bid may not be modified, withdrawn, or canceled by the Bidder within sixty (60) days after the date fixed for receipt of Bids, and the Bidder so agrees in submitting his/her bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

§ 4.4.4 Alternate Bids will not be considered unless specified on the Bid Form. A Conditional or Qualified Bid will not be accepted.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (961227637)

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. Bids that are unsigned, improperly signed, conditional, illegible, obscure, contain arithmetical errors, erasures, alterations, or irregularities of any kind, may at the discretion of the Owner, be declared unacceptable.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, if requested and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and

.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (961227637)

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

Winning Bidder shall pay the premium for and furnish Performance Bond and Payment Bonds in the amount of the Contract and payment to cover faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. The bond shall be in force during the construction period and for one year guarantee period following. Bonds shall be submitted using AIA Document A312, equal to 100 percent (100%) of the contract sum.

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds
§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

Sample found in Project Manual

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

Sample found in Project Manual

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

Section 00 7200 of the Project Manual

.4 Building Information Modeling Exhibit, if completed:

Not Applicable

.5 Drawings – See List of Drawings Sheets found in Section 00 0115 of the Project Manual

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (961227637)

(Table deleted)

.6 Specifications – See Table of Contents found in Section 00 0110 of the Project Manual

(Table deleted)

.7 Addenda: Forthcoming as needed

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

Not Applicable

[ ] The Sustainability Plan: Not Applicable

(Table deleted)

[**X**] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
Section 00 7300	Supplementary Conditions	02-12-26	6

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (961227637)

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A701® – 2018

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026.

PAGE 1

Houston Elementary School Safe Entrance Addition
310 South Sherman Street
Houston, MN 55943

Project #2025-11441

...

ISD #294 – Houston Public Schools
306 West Elm Street
Houston, MN 55943

...

Widseth Smith Nolting & Associates, Inc., dba "Widseth"
7804 Industrial Park Road
Baxter, MN 56425

PAGE 2

.4 if required, the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;

...

.6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 2.2 Prebid Site Visit

§ 2.2.1 In lieu of a scheduled Prebid Meeting, **bidders may contact Mary Morem at (507) 896-5323 (option 5) to schedule an optional prebid site visit.**

§ 2.3 Taxes, Permits, and Fees

§ 2.2.1 The Bidder understands they are responsible for obtaining and paying the building permit and associated fees. Each Prime Bidder shall include, and shall be deemed to have included in the prices quoted in the bid, the amount which it is estimated will be payable by the successful Bidder on account of taxes imposed by any taxing authority upon the sale, purchase or use of materials, supplies or equipment incorporated in the project.

The taxes of the foregoing description shall be paid by the Prime Bidder who is awarded the Contract for the construction of the project.

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (961227637)

Fees for special Local, State or Federal inspections relating to mechanical, electrical, conveying systems and similar installation shall be paid by the Prime Contractor or Sub-contractor to which such inspections apply.

§ 2.4 Contract Time

§ 2.4.1 The bidder understands that:

.1 A date of commencement of work is to be coordinated with the Owner with a Notice to Proceed issued in writing by the Owner or by the Architect on behalf of the Owner.

.2 Work on site is expected to begin after the 2025-26 school year has ended.

.3 **Owner requires the Project to be Substantially Complete on or before August 21, 2026.**

PAGE 3

Bidding Documents including Plans, Specifications and Proposal Forms as prepared by WiDSETH, 7804 Industrial Park Rd S, Baxter, MN 56425, (218) 829-5117, are available in electronic form at no cost. Requests for Bidding Documents may be sent to the Architect's office by emailing **jen.masterman@widseth.com.** Bidding Documents may also be downloaded from the **Minnesota Builders Exchange** at https://mbex.org.

§ 3.1.1.1 Bids will be received by the Owner at the time and place designated in the **Advertisement for Bids** (Section 00 1113). Bidders are cautioned to pay close attention to the Bid Form and the explanations of the various bid items.

...

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will ~~not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.~~be issued to Sub-bidders in a manner consistent with paragraph 3.1.1.

...

§ 3.2.2 Requests for ~~clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.~~ **Clarifications**

§ 3.2.2.1 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect **at least seven (7) days prior to the date** for receipt of Bids.

...

Requests for Clarifications may be sent to Architect, Karl Larsen, at karl.larsen@widseth.com.

§ 3.2.2.2 Each Bidder, Sub-bidder, manufacturer and material supplier in submitting his request for substitution agrees that if his proposed material, product, or equipment is approved and subsequently used in the Work, they shall assume all costs incurred on account of additional work and changes required to incorporate their product into the Work, including all such work and changes performed under other contracts.

PAGE 4

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ~~ten~~ **seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.** Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a **Substitution Request Form** ~~if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.~~**found in Section 00 4325** of the Project Manual.

...

§ 3.3.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for fit and clearances of substituted items and for making any modifications in his/her work or the work of other contractors necessitated by the use of any substitution, without cost to the Owner or other affected contractors.

...

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (961227637)

In a manner consistent with 3.1.1.

PAGE 5

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium. If a blank space is not required, Bidder is to state "Not Applicable (NA)." If the Alternate has the option of being an "Add" or a "Deduct," and if the option is not indicated on the bid form, it will be assumed to be an "Add."

...

Bids shall be accompanied by a security deposit in one of the following ways:

- Bid Bond of a sum no less than 5 percent (5%) of the Bid Amount.
- Certified check in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, payable to the Owner.

The security deposit will be returned after delivery to the Owner of the required Performance and Payment Bond(s) by the accepted bidder. Bidder is to include the cost of bid security in Bid Amount.

...

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning 60 days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

PAGE 6

Bidders shall be solely responsible for the delivery of their bids in the manner and time prescribed in the Advertisement to Bidders and as follows:

.1 Submit one copy of the executed offer on the Bid Form provided in **Section 00 4100** of the Project Manual, along with the required Bid Security as described in **§4.2** of this document, and Responsible Contractor Certification Form found in **Section 00 4114** of the Project Manual.

...

§ 4.4.1.1 A bid may not be modified, withdrawn, or canceled by the Bidder within sixty (60) days after the date fixed for receipt of Bids, and the Bidder so agrees in submitting his/her bid.

...

§ 4.4.4 Alternate Bids will not be considered unless specified on the Bid Form. A Conditional or Qualified Bid will not be accepted.

PAGE 7

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. Bids that are unsigned, improperly signed, conditional, illegible, obscure, contain arithmetical errors, erasures, alterations, or irregularities of any kind, may at the discretion of the Owner, be declared unacceptable.

...

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, ~~upon request~~ if requested and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

...

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (961227637)

§ 7.1.1 ~~If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the~~ Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

PAGE 8

Winning Bidder shall pay the premium for and furnish Performance Bond and Payment Bonds in the amount of the Contract and payment to cover faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. The bond shall be in force during the construction period and for one year guarantee period following. Bonds shall be submitted using AIA Document A312, equal to 100 percent (100%) of the contract sum.

...

Sample found in Project Manual

...

Sample found in Project Manual

...

Section 00 7200 of the Project Manual

...

Not Applicable

.5 Drawings – See List of Drawings Sheets found in Section 00 0115 of the Project Manual

~~Number~~	~~Title~~	~~Date~~

.6 Specifications – See Table of Contents found in Section 00 0110 of the Project Manual

~~Section~~	~~Title~~	~~Date~~	~~Pages~~

.7 Addenda: Forthcoming as needed

PAGE 9

Not Applicable

[ ] The Sustainability Plan: Not Applicable

~~Title~~	~~Date~~	~~Pages~~

[**X**] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

...

Section 00 7300	Supplementary Conditions	02-12-26	6

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:54:44 ET on 02/10/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (961227637)

SECTION 00 3100
AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders but will not be part of Contract Documents, as follows and attached to this secton:
   1. Geotechnical Report: Entitled Design Phase Geotechnical Evaluation prepared by Chosen Valley Testing (CVT); project number 26384.25.MNR, dated January 6, 2026.
      a. This report identifies properties of below grade conditions and offers recommendations for the design of foundations, prepared primarily for the use of Architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

Chosen Valley Testing

Design Phase Geotechnical Evaluation

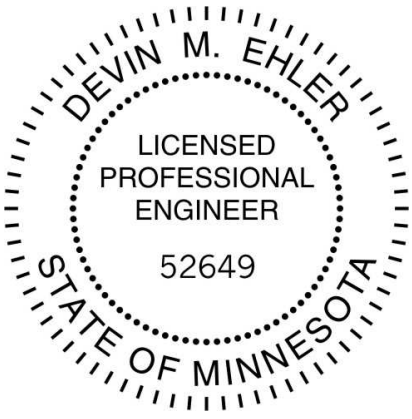
Proposed Houston Elementary School Addition
310 S Sherman Street
Houston, Minnesota

Prepared for:

Ms. Mary Morem, Superintendent
Houston Public Schools

January 6, 2026
CVT #: 26384.25.MNR

Certification:



I hereby certify that this report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision, and that I am a duly Licensed Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of Minnesota.

Devin M. Ehler, PE
Geotechnical Engineer
Registration Number 52649
Date: January 6, 2026

Chosen Valley Testing, Inc.

Geotechnical Engineering and Testing • 1410 7th St. NW • Rochester, MN 55901 • Telephone (507) 281-0968• Fax (507) 289-2523

Ms. Mary Morem, Superintendent
Houston Public Schools – ISD #294
310 S Sherman Street
Houston, MN 55943

January 6, 2026

cc: Ms. Vanessa Hines, PE
Widseth, Vanessa.Hines@widseth.com

Re: Proposal for Design Phase Geotechnical Evaluation
Proposed Houston Elementary School Addition
310 S Sherman Street
Houston, Minnesota
CVT Project Number: 26384.25.MNR

Dear Ms. Morem,

As authorized, we have completed the geotechnical evaluation for the proposed Houston Elementary School Addition in Houston, Minnesota. CVT appreciates the opportunity to provide geotechnical services for this project. The attached report provides details of our analysis and recommendations for the proposed building addition. If there are any questions about our report, please feel free to contact us at (507) 281-0968.

Sincerely,
Chosen Valley Testing, Inc.

Mason H. Pilger
Graduate Engineer

Devin M. Ehler, PE
Geotechnical Engineer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. INTRODUCTION 2

A.1. PURPOSE 2
A.2. SCOPE 2
A.3. BORING LOCATIONS 2
A.4. GEOLOGIC BACKGROUND 2

B. SUBSURFACE DATA 3

B.1. STRATIFICATION 3
B.2. PENETRATION TEST RESULTS 4
B.3. GROUNDWATER DATA 4

C. DESIGN DATA 4

D. ANALYSIS 5

E. BUILDING ADDITION RECOMMENDATIONS 5

E.1. EARTHWORK RECOMMENDATIONS 5
E.1.a. Removals and Footing Soil Corrections 5
E.1.b. Geotechnical Evaluation and Testing 6
E.1.c. Oversizing 6
E.1.d. Fill Placement and Compaction 6
E.2. BUILDING DESIGN 6
E.2.a. Foundation Depth 6
E.2.b. Bearing Capacity and Settlement 6
E.2.c. Vapor Barrier and Drainage 7
E.2.d. Slab Design 7
E.2.e. Lateral Earth Pressures 7

F. GENERAL CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS 7

F.1. EARTHWORK 7
F.2. GROUNDWATER/DE-WATERING 7
F.3. SIDESLOPES 8
F.4. FILLING AND COMPACTING 8
F.5. COLD WEATHER 8
F.6. CONSTRUCTION TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION 8

G. LEVEL OF CARE 8

APPENDIX 9

BORING LOCATION SKETCH
LOG OF BORING # 1-2
LEGEND TO SOIL DESCRIPTION

Design Phase Geotechnical Evaluation
Proposed Houston Elementary School Addition
310 S Sherman Street
Houston, Minnesota

CVT Project Number: 26384.25.MNR
Date: January 6, 2026

A. Introduction

The intent of this report is to present our findings and describe the means used to collect the data. The data was collected for a specific purpose and may not be suitable for other purposes. We should be consulted before attempting to use the data for other uses. A complete and thorough review of the entire document, including its assumptions and its appendices, should be undertaken immediately upon receipt.

A.1. Purpose

This geotechnical report was prepared to assist planning for the proposed elementary school addition in Houston, Minnesota. Our services were authorized by Ms. Mary Morem, Superintendent of Houston Public Schools.

A.2. Scope

To provide data for analysis, a total of 2 penetration test borings were performed. The borings were planned to be drilled to depths of about 20 feet or auger refusal, whichever was achieved first. Our engineering scope included geotechnical recommendations for the building addition.

A.3. Boring Locations

The desired boring locations were indicated to Chosen Valley Testing on a site concept provided by Widseth. The Boring Location Sketch in the Appendix shows the approximate locations as-drilled according to GPS coordinates recorded in the field from a handheld device that have been plotted onto aerial imagery using Google Earth software. These locations should be considered approximate.

Ground surface elevations at the boring locations were estimated using a laser level. The finish floor of the existing school at door A was used as the benchmark and assigned an elevation of 100 feet.

A.4. Geologic Background

A geotechnical report is based on subsurface data collected for the specific structure or problem. Available geologic data from the region can help interpretation of the data and is briefly summarized in this section.

Geologic maps indicate that the dominant soil in the area consists of alluvium deposits of silts and clays over sands. Bedrock is commonly on the order of 50 to 100 feet below the surface with the uppermost formation typically consisting of shale or sandstone of the Eau Claire Formation.

B. Subsurface Data

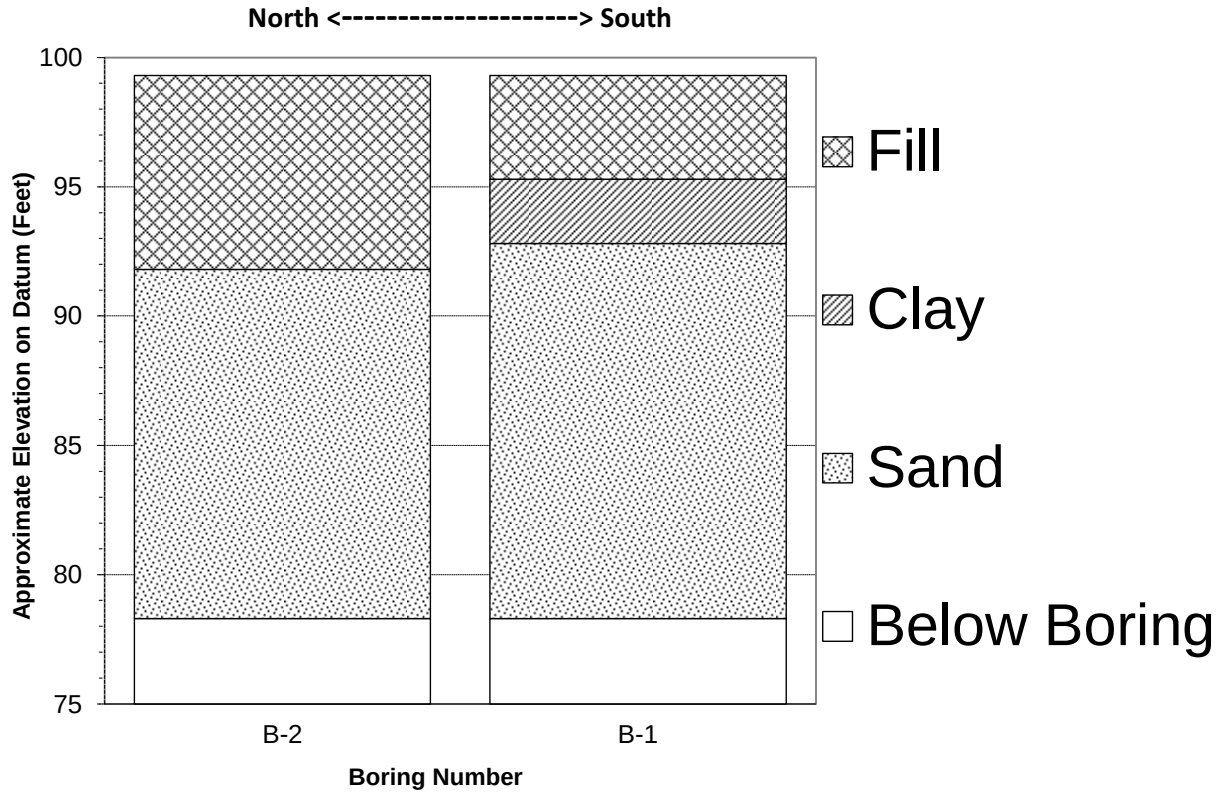
The borings were performed using penetration test procedures (Method of Test D1586 of the American Society for Testing and Materials). This procedure allows for the extraction of intact soil specimen from deep in the ground. With this method, a hollow-stem auger is drilled to the desired sampling depth. A 2-inch OD sampling tube is then screwed onto the end of a sampling rod, inserted through the hole in the auger's tip, and then driven into the soil with a 140-pound hammer dropped repeatedly from a height of 30 inches above the sampling rod. The sampler is driven 18 inches into the soil, unless the material is too hard. The samples are generally taken at 2½ to 5-foot intervals. The core of soil obtained was classified and logged by our drilling personnel at the site and a representative portion was then sealed and delivered to our laboratory for further review.

B.1. Stratification

At the surface, the borings encountered about 4 to 7 ½ feet of dark clayey fill material. This was followed by native alluvial clay in the southern boring (B-1) to a depth of approximately 6 ½ feet.

Following the fill material and native clay, the borings dominantly found clean sand to planned termination depths around 21 feet below the surface.

The boring data has been summarized in the following cross-sections. Please refer to the individual Log of Boring sheets in the Appendix for more detailed information.



B.2. Penetration Test Results

Penetration Test Results: The number of blows needed for the hammer to advance the penetration test sampler is an indicator of soil characteristics. The results tend to be more meaningful for natural mineral soils, than for fill soils. In fill soils, density tests are more meaningful.

Penetration resistance values ("N" Values) ranging from 8 to 11 BPF were recorded in the clayey fill material, indicating it was somewhat variable.

The alluvial clay returned a value of 8 BPF, indicating it was medium. Resistance values of 5 to 10 BPF were recorded in the sand, indicating it was loose to medium dense.

A key to descriptors used to qualify the consistency/relative density of soil (such as *soft, stiff, loose,* and *dense*) can be found on the Legend to Soil Description in the Appendix.

Pocket penetrometer tests were performed to help estimate the compressive strength of the cohesive soil. The alluvial clay returned a value of 1 ¼ tons per square foot (tsf).

B.3. Groundwater Data

During drilling, the drillers may note the presence of moisture on the sampler, in the cuttings, or in the borehole itself. These findings are reported on the Logs of Boring. Because water levels vary with weather, time of year, and other factors, the presence or lack of water during exploration is subject to interpretation and is not always conclusive.

Water was observed in the borings around 7 ½ to 8 feet below the surface during our exploration. The depths correspond near elevation 91 ½ feet on the datum used to survey the borings. We would expect moisture to be capable of perching above the clay deposits as well. Groundwater levels on site would be anticipated to fluctuate seasonally with local weather patterns and similar to water levels in nearby bodies of water.

C. Design Data

Because each structure has a different loading configuration and intensity, different grades, and different structural or performance tolerances, the results of a geotechnical exploration will mean different things for different facilities. If the facility changes, Chosen Valley Testing should be contacted to discuss possible implications of the changes. Without a chance to review such changes, the recommendations of the soils engineer may no longer be valid or appropriate.

The project is understood to consist of constructing a safe entry building addition to the Houston Elementary School. The addition is assumed to be a one or two story, slab-on-grade structure primarily consisting of metal or wood framing with brick veneer. Structural loads were not provided. To facilitate analysis, we assumed maximum wall loads will be on the order of 6,000 pounds per linear foot or less, and maximum column loads are assumed to be on the order of 50,000 pounds or less. The finished floor elevation of the addition is expected to match the existing building, near elevation 100 feet on the boring datum.

D. Analysis

The existing fill material is unsuitable for support and should be completely removed from below building slabs and footings, along with any old slabs, footings, utilities, debris or otherwise deleterious materials that may be discovered during construction. The fill materials were approximately 4 to 7 ½ feet deep at the locations explored.

Due to the moderate to high compressible nature of the underlying alluvial clay, we also recommend removing any native clay found within 1-foot of the bottom of frost-depth footings and 3 feet of the bottom of any shallower interior footings. Clean sand or gravel should be used as replacement fill.

It is recommended that personnel from Chosen Valley Testing be retained to evaluation grading and excavation during construction. Especially regarding soil correction excavations. Subject to evaluations, additional soil corrections or changes to our recommendations may be deemed warranted but are not anticipated.

With the boring data, assumed foundation loads, understood floor elevations, typical footing depths, and implementation of the earthwork recommendations, we are of the opinion that foundations may be designed for an allowable bearing capacity of up to 2,000 pounds per square foot (psf). Total settlement of foundations are then expected to be on the order of 1 inch or less, and differential settlement between similarly loaded footings is anticipated to be on the order of ½ inch or less.

The remainder of this report provides further details of our recommendations for the building addition.

E. Building Addition Recommendations

E.1. Earthwork Recommendations

E.1.a. Removals and Footing Soil Corrections: As mentioned previously, the existing fill material is unsuitable for support and should be completely removed from below the building slabs and footings, along with any old slabs, footings, utilities, debris or otherwise deleterious materials that may be discovered during construction.

Due to the moderate to high compressible nature of the underlying alluvial clay, we also recommend removing the clay where found within 1-foot of the bottom of frost-depth footings and 3 feet of the bottom of any shallower interior footings.

The following table on the next page presents the apparent depths and bottom elevations of the unsuitable existing fill material at the boring locations, along with anticipation of additional alluvial clay corrections being needed below typical footing depths. The values in the table have been rounded to the nearest ½-foot.

Boring Location	Approx. Ground Elevation (Feet)	Approx. Depth of Unsuitable Materials (Feet)	Approx. Bottom Elevation of Unsuitable Fill Materials (Feet)	Additional 1-Foot Alluvial Clay Correction Anticipated?
B-1	99	5	95	Yes
B-2	99	7 ½	91 ½	No

E.1.b. Geotechnical Evaluation and Testing: It is recommended that personnel from Chosen Valley Testing be retained to evaluation grading and excavation during construction. Especially regarding soil correction excavations. Subject to evaluations, additional soil corrections or changes to our recommendations may be deemed warranted but are not anticipated.

E.1.c. Oversizing: Surface stripping and soil correction excavations should be oversized at least 1-foot horiztonally beyond the edge of the building for each foot of fill needed below footing grade. This oversizing can be reduced by up to 50% if rather precise staking is present during grading, and the excavation limits can be rather precisely confirmed relative to the foundations. However, allowing some extra width provides a safety factor against stakes getting moved or knocked down during grading. Extra oversizing also provides some protection for the owner, if the building position changes slightly after soil corrections are performed.

E.1.d. Fill Placement and Compaction: We recommend importing clean sand or gravel having less than 12% particles passing a #200 sieve as structural fill below slabs and footings.

The fill placed in the top 4 to 6 inches directly below slabs is recommended to consist of cleaner free draining sand or gravel having less than 5% particles passing a #200 sieve.

All fill materials in the building areas should be compacted to a minimum of 95% of its maximum standard Proctor density (ASTM D 698).

E.2. Building Design

E.2.a. Foundation Depth: For frost protection, we recommend that exterior foundations for heated structures bear on soils at least 42 inches below the exposed ground surface. Interior footings for heated structures can be placed directly below slabs. Footings for unheated structures should be placed at least 60 inches below the surface.

E.2.b. Bearing Capacity and Settlement: With the boring data, assumed foundation loads, anticipated floor elevation, typical footing depths, and implementation of the earthwork recommendations, we are of the opinion that foundations may be designed to exert bearing pressures up to 2,000 psf. This allowable bearing capacity includes a safety factor of at least 3 against shear failure.

Based on the information above, total settlement of foundations is expected to be on the order of 1 inch or

less. Differential settlement between similarly loaded footings is anticipated to be on the order of ½ inch or less.

E.2.c. Vapor Barrier and Drainage: If the slab will receive coverings that are less permeable than concrete, a vapor barrier should be placed below the slab. Some contractors prefer to place this barrier below a sand layer to limit the potential for curling.

E.2.d. Slab Design: The completed slab subgrade is expected to consist of a few feet of clean granular fill over native lean clay and clean "poorly-graded" sand. We recommend using a modulus of subgrade reaction of no more than 100 psi/inch for this stratification. This is a plate load value that has not been modified for mat foundation design purposes.

E.2.e. Lateral Earth Pressures: Lateral earth pressures and resistance will depend on the materials used. We recommend using clean sands, having less than 10% particle passing a number 200 sieve, as backfill behind any below-grade walls retaining soils. Backfill should be compacted to at least 95% of its maximum standard Proctor density (ASTM D 698). The table below presents lateral earth soil parameters for the recommended clean sand backfill. These values do not include safety factors.

Poorly Graded Sands (SP) 95% standard Proctor density	
Internal Friction Angle (degrees)	34
Cohesion (psf)	0
Coefficient of Friction between Concrete and Soil	0.40
Moist Unit Weight (pcf)	120
Backslope Behind Wall (degrees)	0 (Flat)
At-Rest Coefficient (Ko)	0.44
Active Coefficient (Ka)	0.28
Passive Coefficient (Kp)	3.54

The actual loads exerted on the structure will depend on the movement or flexure of the structure. For sand fill, horizontal movement or flexure of about 0.2% of the height of soil retained may be sufficient to mobilize frictional forces from the at-rest state to the active state.

F. General Construction Recommendations

F.1. Earthwork

Tracked equipment will likely be required for earthwork. An excavator or backhoe with a smooth-lipped bucket is recommended for completing excavations. This is intended to limit disturbance to the native soils being left in place for support, while also producing a smooth working surface.

F.2. Groundwater/De-watering

Again, water was observed in the borings around 7 ½ to 8 feet below the surface during our exploration or near elevations 91 ½ feet on the boring datum. Sump pits and pumps are expected to be capable of removing

any seepage or precipitation that may pond in clay excavations. Excavations that extend into water bearing sands will likely require dewatering wells, well points, or other aggressive water removal techniques to keep excavations dry.

F.3. Sideslopes

The contractor will be required to slope or shore the excavations as needed to meet OSHA requirements for safety and to limit disturbance to surrounding structures. The clays on site are expected classify as Type B soils as defined by OSHA. The sands and any saturated clays are anticipated to classify as Type C soils.

F.4. Filling and Compacting

Fill should be placed in lifts adjusted to the compactor being used and the material being compacted. We recommend limiting lifts to no more than 1 foot – assuming large, self-propelled or tow-behind compactors are used. Thinner lifts should be used for lighter compaction equipment.

F.5. Cold Weather

If earthwork occurs during cold weather, we recommend that good winter construction practices be performed and observed. All snow and ice should be removed from cut and fill areas prior to additional grading. No fill or concrete should be placed on soils that are frozen or contain frozen material. Frozen soils should **not** be used as fill.

F.6. Construction Testing and Documentation

Grading and excavations should be evaluated and documented by geotechnical personnel, after the unsuitable soils are removed, and before the placement of any engineered fill or concrete. Fill placed below building areas should be evaluated for conformance to the project gradation recommendations before its use and should be tested for compaction during construction. If the filling proceeds during periods of freezing weather, full-time testing should be considered to help confirm that imported fill is thawed prior to and during compaction, and that all snow and ice has been removed before placement of the fill.

Although our firm offers testing services relating to civil and structural components of the building (such as concrete testing, reinforcement observations, etc.) specification of such services is beyond our work scope and the designer should be consulted as to such requirements.

G. Level of Care

The services provided for this project have been conducted in a manner consistent with that level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the profession currently practicing in this area, under similar budget and time constraints. This is our professional responsibility. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made.

Appendix

Boring Location Sketch

Log of Boring # 1-2

Legend to Soil Description

Boring Location Sketch

Proposed Houston Elementary School Addition
310 S Sherman Street
Houston, Minnesota
CVT #: 26384.25.MNR

Chosen Valley Testing, Inc.

Legend
- Boring Locations
- Benchmark

N

LOG OF BORING

CHOSEN VALLEY TESTING CVT

PROJECT: 26384.25.MNR Design Phase Geotechnical Evaluation Proposed Houston Elementary School Addition 310 S Sherman St Houston, Minnesota	BORING: **B-1** LOCATION: See attached sketch DATE: 11/19/2025 SCALE: 1" = 3'

Elev.	Depth	USCS Symbol	Description of Materials (ASTM D 2487/2488)	BPF	WL	Tests and Notes
99.3	0.0	CL OL	**FILL**, slightly orgnaic lean clay in sampler, black, wet.	10		Benchmark: Finish floor elevation of the existing school at door A, assigned elevation 100'.
95.3	4.0	CL	**LEAN CLAY** brown, wet, medium. (Alluvium)	8		PP = 1.25 tsf, MC = 22.1%
92.8	6.5	SP	**POORLY GRADED SAND** trace gravel, fine to medium griaend, light bornw, wet to water bearing, loose. (Alluvium) Water bearing below 8'.	9	▽	
				8		
				6		
				6		
78.3	21.0			7		
			End of boring. Water observed during drilling below around 8'. Boring sealed upon completion.			

CVT STANDARD 26384.25.MNR (HOUSTON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ADDITION).GPJ LOG A GNNN06.GDT 11/24/25

LOG OF BORING

CHOSEN VALLEY TESTING CVT

PROJECT: 26384.25.MNR Design Phase Geotechnical Evaluation Proposed Houston Elementary School Addition 310 S Sherman St Houston, Minnesota	BORING: **B-2** LOCATION: See attached sketch DATE: 11/19/2025 SCALE: 1" = 3'

Elev.	Depth	USCS Symbol	Description of Materials (ASTM D 2487/2488)	BPF	WL	Tests and Notes
99.3	0.0	CL OL	**FILL**, slightly organic lean clay in sampler, black, wet.	8		Benchmark: Finish floor elevation of the existing school at door A, assigned elevation 100'. MC = 22.2%
				11		
91.8	7.5	SP	**POORLY GRADED SAND** trace gravel, fine to medium graiend, light borwn, water bearing, loose to medium dense. (Alluvium)	5	▽	
				7		
			Seams of lean clay below 11.5'.	10		
				6		
			No clay seams below 17.5'.	7		
78.3	21.0		End of boring. Water observed during drilling below around 7.5'. Boring sealed upon completion.			

CVT STANDARD 26384.25.MNR (HOUSTON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ADDITION).GPJ LOG A GNNN06.GDT 11/24/25

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION (ASTM D-2487/2488)

MATERIAL TYPES	CRITERIA FOR ASSIGNING SOIL GROUP NAMES			GROUP SYMBOL	SOIL GROUP NAMES & LEGEND
COARSE-GRAINED SOILS >50% RETAINED ON NO. 200 SIEVE	GRAVELS >50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO 4. SIEVE	CLEAN GRAVELS <5% FINES	Cu>4 AND 1<Cc<3	GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVEL
			Cu>4 AND 1>Cc>3	GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVEL
		GRAVELS WITH FINES >12% FINES	FINES CLASSIFY AS ML OR CL	GM	SILTY GRAVEL
			FINES CLASSIFY AS CL OR CH	GC	CLAYEY GRAVEL
	SANDS >50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSES ON NO 4. SIEVE	CLEAN SANDS <5% FINES	Cu>6 AND 1<Cc<3	SW	WELL-GRADED SAND
			Cu>6 AND 1>Cc>3	SP	POORLY-GRADED SAND
		SANDS AND FINES >12% FINES	FINES CLASSIFY AS ML OR CL	SM	SILTY SAND
			FINES CLASSIFY AS CL OR CH	SC	CLAYEY SAND
FINE-GRAINED SOILS >50% PASSES NO. 200 SIEVE	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT<50	INORGANIC	PI>7 AND PLOTS>"A" LINE	CL	LEAN CLAY
			PI>4 AND PLOTS<"A" LINE	ML	SILT
		ORGANIC	LL (oven dried)/LL (not dried)<0.75	OL	ORGANIC CLAY OR SILT
	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT>50	INORGANIC	PI PLOTS >"A" LINE	CH	FAT CLAY
			PI PLOTS <"A" LINE	MH	ELASTIC SILT
		ORGANIC	LL (oven dried)/LL (not dried)<0.75	OH	ORGANIC CLAY OR SILT
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS		PRIMARILY ORGANIC MATTER, DARK IN COLOR, AND ORGANIC ODOR		PT	PEAT

Relative Proportions of Sand and Gravel

TERM	PERCENT
Trace	< 15
With	15 - 29
Modifier	> 30

Relative Proportions of Fines

TERM	PERCENT
Trace	< 5
With	5 - 12
Modifier	> 12

Grain Size Terminology

TERM	SIZE
Boulder	< 12 in.
Cobble	3 in. - 12 in.
Gravel	#4 sieve to 3 in.
Sand	#200 sieve to #4 sieve
Silt or Clay	Passing #200 sieve

SAMPLE TYPES

Hollow Stem

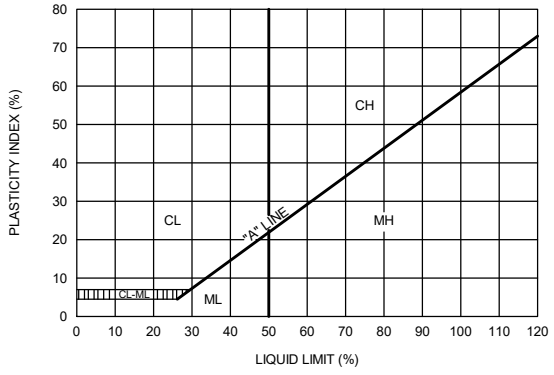
Standard Penetration Test

TEST SYMBOLS

MC	-	MOISTURE CONTENT	LL	-	LIQUID LIMIT
OC	-	ORGANIC CONTENT	PI	-	PLASTISITY INDEX
CN	-	CONSOLIDATION	SW	-	SWELL TEST
DD	-	DRY DENSITY	UU		Unconsolidated Undrained triaxial
PP	-	POCKET PENETROMETER			
RV	-	R-VALUE			
SA	-	SIEVE ANALYSIS			
P200	-	% PASSING #200 SIEVE			

\- WATER LEVEL (WITH TIME OF) MEASUREMENT

PLASTICITY CHART



PENETRATION RESISTANCE
(RECORDED AS BLOWS / 0.5 FT)

SAND & GRAVEL		SILT & CLAY		
RELATIVE DENSITY	BLOWS/FOOT*	CONSISTENCY	BLOWS/FOOT*	COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (TSF)
VERY LOOSE	0 - 4	VERY SOFT	0 - 1	0 - 0.25
LOOSE	4 - 10	SOFT	2 - 3	0.25 - 0.50
MEDIUM DENSE	10 - 30	RATHER SOFT	4 - 5	0.50 - 1.0
DENSE	30 - 50	MEDIUM	6 - 8	
VERY DENSE	OVER 50	RATHER STIFF	9 - 12	1.0 - 2.0
		STIFF	13 - 16	
		VERY STIFF	17 - 30	2.0 - 4.0
		HARD	OVER 30	OVER 4.0

* NUMBER OF BLOWS OF 140 LB HAMMER FALLING 30 INCHES TO DRIVE A 2 INCH O.D. (1-3/8 INCH I.D.) SPLIT-BARREL SAMPLER THE LAST 12 INCHES OF AN 18-INCH DRIVE (ASTM-1586 STANDARD PENETRATION TEST).

Chosen Valley Testing

Job No. CVT

LEGEND TO SOIL DESCRIPTIONS

CVT

CVT LEGEND.GPJ 3/8/19

SECTION 00 4100
BID FORM

BID SUBMITTED TO:

ISD #294 - Houston Public Schools
Attn: Mary Morem
306 West Elm Stree
Houston, MN 5594

DATE: _____ (BIDDER TO ENTER DATE)

SUBMITTED BY: (BIDDER TO ENTER NAME AND ADDRESS)

Bidder's Full Name: _____

Address: _____

City, State, Zip: _____

The undersigned, in compliance with your construction documents for the Houston Elementary School Safe Entrance Addition as prepared by WiDSETH, and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project, including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, and supplies, and to construct the project in accordance with the contract documents, within the time set forth herein, and at the prices stated below. These prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the work required under the contract documents, of which this proposal is a part.

BID ITEM - BASE BID

Lump Sum bid for all work associated with the Houston Elementary School Safe Entrance Addition in accordance with the Specifications and Drawings, with exception to Alternate(s) as described in Section 01 2300 - Alternates.

Base Bid: _____ dollars
($_____), in lawful money of the United States of America.

ALTERNATES

ADD Alternate No. 1: Remove glass-block window in the west wall at the south stair and install new window as shown on Sheet A0.10.

Sum of: _____ dollars

($_____), in lawful money of the United States of America.

TIME OF COMPLETION

I (We) do hereby agree to perform the work described in the plans and specifications so as to reach Substantial Completion on or before **August 21, 2026**. _____(initial)

ADDENDA

The following Addenda have been received. The modifications to the Bid Documents noted below have been considered and all costs are included in the Bid Sum.

Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
Addendum # _____ Dated _____.

RESPONSIBLE CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION AND RESPONSE FORM:

I (We) do hereby acknowledge the inclusion of the Responsible Contractor Certification and Response Form found in Section 00 4114 as required by the State of Minnesota. _____ (initial)

CERTIFICATION:

I (We) hereby certify that I am (we are) the only person(s) interested in this proposal as principal(s); that this proposal is made and submitted without fraud or collusion with any other persons, firm or corporation whatsoever. The Bidder hereby declares that he has carefully examined all Bidding and Contract Documents, Plans and Specifications, and that he has personally inspected the actual location of the work, and local sources of supply, has satisfied himself as to all the quantities and conditions, and understands that in signing this Bid he waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same. _____ (initial)

PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND:

I (We) propose to enter into the construction contract without unreasonable delay and to furnish a Performance Bond and Payment Bond, each in the amount of the contract within ten (10) days of contract execution as security for the construction and completion of the Work in accordance with the terms of the contract, drawings, and specifications. _____ (initial)

GUARANTEE:

I (we) further propose to guarantee all work performed under this Contract to be done in accordance with the plans and specifications in a good and workmanlike manner; and to renew or repair any work which may be rejected, due to defective materials or workmanship, prior to final completion and acceptance of the project. _____ (initial)

BID SECURITY:

Enclosed herewith is a certified check_____, cashier's check_____, bidder's bond_____, (check one) in the amount of: $_____ _____Dollars ($_____), being at least 5% of the amount of the proposal, made payable to the Owner as a proposal guarantee which it is agreed by the undersigned will be forfeited to the Owner as Liquidated Damage in the event I (We) fail to enter into a Contract or the furnish the required Performance and Payment Bonds within the time period specified after acceptance of the Bid by the Owner.

BID GUARANTEE:

The undersigned proposes that the prices stated in this proposal are guaranteed for a minimum of 30 consecutive calendar days, Sundays and holidays included, from the date hereof; and if authorized to proceed within that period the undersigned agrees to execute a formal contract with the owner for the performance of the aforementioned work at the stated price.

BID ACCEPTANCE:

I (We) acknowledge the Owner's right to accept any bid, reject any or all bids or to waive any informalities or irregularities in bidding. _____ (initial)

ADDRESS, LEGAL STATUS AND SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:

The undersigned Bidder does hereby designate the address given below as the legal address to which all notices, directions or other communications may be served or mailed.

Street_____

City_____State_____Zip_____

The undersigned Bidder hereby declares that the Bidder has the legal status checked below:

_____Individual
_____Co-Partnership
_____Corporation, incorporated under the laws of the State of _____.

The names and addresses of all persons indicated as partners in this proposal are as follows:

NAME	ADDRESS
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

BID SUBMISSION:

This Proposal is submitted in the name of

By_____ (Signature)

Title_____

Signed and sealed this_____ day of _____, 20_____.

BID SUBMISSION CHECKLIST

Refer to Checklist for items to be completed and submitted with your bid.

1. _____ *Bid Form (fully completed)*
2. _____ *Bid Security*
3. _____ *Responsible Contractor Form (Section 00 4114)*

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 4114
RESPONSIBLE CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION AND RESPONSE FORM
HOUSTON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL SAFE ENTRANCE ADDITION

NAME OF BIDDER/CONTRACTOR:_____

Minnesota Statute Section 16C.285 requires Contractors to meet minimum criteria to be eligible to be awarded a construction contract as the lowest responsible bidder or best value contractor for projects estimated to exceed $50,000. This statute also requires subcontractors to meet minimum criteria to be eligible to receive an award for subcontract work on the project.

The term 'Bidder or Contractor' as used in this form means a contractor as defined in Minnesota Statues, Section 16C.285, subdivision 3.

Minimum Criteria: Bidder/Contractor shall indicate they have read and verified they are in compliance with the following statements:

1. Is in compliance with workers' compensation and unemployment insurance requirements Pursuant to the State of Minnesota and as required in the contract documents.
2. Is registered with the Department of Revenue and Department of Employment and Economic Development as we have employees.
3. Has a valid federal tax identification number or a valid Social Security number if an individual.
4. Has filed a certificate of authority to transact business in Minnesota with the Secretary of State if a foreign corporation or cooperative.
5. Is in compliance with and, during the three-year period before submitting the verification, have not violated certain labor and wage laws.
6. Is in compliance with and, during the three-year period before submitting the verification, have not violated certain laws related to construction contractors, construction codes, and licensing.
7. Has not, more than twice during the three-year period before submitting the verification, had a certificate of compliance under Minnesota Statues, Section 363A.36 (related to affirmative action plans for the employment of minority persons, women, and qualified disabled individuals) revoked or suspended.
8. Has not received a final determination assessing a monetary sanction from the Department of Administration or Transportation for failure to meet targeted group business, disadvantaged business enterprise, or veteran-owned business goals, due to a lack of good faith effort, more than once during the three-year period before submitting this verification.
9. Is not currently suspended or debarred by the federal government or the State of Minnesota or any of its departments, commissions, agencies, or political subdivisions.
10. Has verified that all subcontractors that we intend to use to perform work on this project have verified to us through a signed statement under oath by an owner or officer that they meet the minimum criteria listed above.
11. Understands that any prime contractor or subcontractor that does not meet the minimum criteria in Minnesota Statutes, Section 16C.285, subdivision 3 or fails to verify that it meets those criteria is not a responsible contractor and is not eligible to be awarded the construction contract for the project or to perform work on this project.
12. Contractor shall submit to Owner, upon request copies of the signed verifications of compliance from all subcontractors of any tier pursuant to Minnesota Statues, Section 16C.285, subdivision 3, clause 7.

13. Understands that a false statement under oath verifying compliance with any of the minimum criteria shall render the prime contractor or subcontractor that makes the false statement ineligible to be awarded a construction contract on the project and may result in termination of a contract awarded to a prime contractor or subcontractor that submits a false statement.

The undersigned owner or officer, being first duly sworn on oath, swears the Bidder/Contractor is in compliance with this document and verifies that Bidder/Contractor is a Responsible Contractor as defined by Minnesota Statute Section 16C.285, subdivision 3.

NAME OF BIDDER/CONTRACTOR: _____ ____

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE: _____ **DATE:** _____ ____

PRINTED NAME: _____ ___

TITLE: _____

ATTACHMENT A

SUBCONTRACTORS LIST

HOUSTON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL SAFE ENTRANCE ADDITION

The following first-tier subcontractors are intended to be retained for work on this project. These subcontractors have verified to us through a signed statement under oath by an owner or officer that they meet the minimum criteria under Minnesota Statute Section 16C.285.

SUBCONTRACTORS NAME	NAME OF CITY WHERE SUBCONTRACTOR'S HOME OFFICE IS LOCATED

ATTACHMENT B
SUPPLEMENTAL SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
HOUSTON ELEMENTARY SCHOOL SAFE ENTRANCE ADDITION

This form must be submitted to the Owner's Project Manager within 14 days of retaining additional subcontractors that were not included in Attachment A of Section 00 4114.

SUBCONTRACTORS NAME	NAME OF CITY WHERE SUBCONTRACTOR'S HOME OFFICE IS LOCATED

The undersigned owner or officer, being first duly sworn on oath, swears the additional subcontractors listed on this form have verified through a signed statement under oath by an owner or officer that they meet the minimum criteria under Minnesota Statute Section 16C.285.

NAME OF BIDDER/CONTRACTOR: _____ ____

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE: _____ **DATE:** _____ ____

PRINTED NAME: _____ ___

TITLE: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 4325
SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM - DURING PROCUREMENT

DATE: _____

To: WiDSETH: DULUTH
126 E Superior Street
Duluth, MN 55802
Phone: 218-727-8481
Email: Signing Architect, Karl Larsen at **karl.larsen@widseth.com**
Subject Line to include: "Substitution Request for Houston Elementary Safe Entrance"

PROJECT: Houston Elementary School Safe Entrance Addition

SPECIFIED ITEMS:

1. Section # & Title:_____
   a. Page:_____ _____
   b. Paragraph:_____ _____
   c. Description:_____ _____

The undersigned requests the approval of the following:

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION(S):

1. Manufacturer: _____
2. City, State: _____
3. Model No.: _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; **clearly identify** applicable portions of data.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The undersigned certifies that the following paragraphs, unless modified by attachments, are correct:

1. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on Drawings.
2. The undersigned will pay for changes to the building design, including engineering design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.
3. The proposed substitution will have no adverse affect on other trades, the construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements.
4. Maintenance and service parts will be locally available for the proposed substitution.

The undersigned further states that the function, appearance, and quality of the proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to the specified item.

Submitted by: _____ _____

1. Signature: _____
2. Firm: _____
3. Address:_____
4. Phone:_____
5. Fax:_____
6. Email: _____

Attachments:

1. _____
2. _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 5200
AGREEMENT FORM

Included in this Project Manual for reference is a Sample Form of Agreement, AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Current Edition. The successful bidder will be required to enter into this type of Agreement with the Owner, consistent with the contracting requirements found in this Project Manual.

END OF SECTION

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the _____ day of _____ in the year _____
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement.

AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Sample

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

☐ The date of this Agreement.

☐ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

☐ Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

☐ Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

Sample

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

☐ By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

Sample

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Sample

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

_____ % _____

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

Sample

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

☐ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

☐ Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

Sample

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101®–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101®–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101®–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 Building information modeling exhibit, dated as indicated below
(Insert the date of the building information modeling exhibit incorporated into this Agreement)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

☐ AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

Sample

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201®–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

Sample

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

AIA® Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the _____ day of _____ in the year _____
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201®–2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

A.1 GENERAL

A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.2.3.1 Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Cause of Loss	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:
(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)

Coverage	Sub-Limit

§ A.2.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures
If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.
The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.
(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**.** All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission.To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

☐ § A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.

☐ § A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.

☐ § A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.

☐ § A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.

☐ § A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.

☐ § A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.

☐ § A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

☐ § A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach, including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information. *(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)*

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**.** All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission.To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

☐ § A.2.5.2 Other Insurance
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:
(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than _____ ($__) each occurrence, _____ ($__) general aggregate, and _____ ($__) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

.1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
.2 personal injury and advertising injury;
.3 damages because of physical damage to, or destruction of, tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
.4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
.5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**.** All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission.To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

.1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.

.2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.

.3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.

.4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured

.5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.

.6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.

.7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.

.8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.

.9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.

.10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the work involves such hazards.

.11 Claims related to explosion, collapse, and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than _____ ($__) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than _____ ($__) each accident, _____ ($__) each employee, and _____ ($__) policy limit.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

§ A.3.2.8 If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than _____ ($__) per claim and _____ ($__) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than _____ ($__) per claim and _____ ($__) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.10 Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than _____ ($__) per claim and _____ ($__) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.11 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than_____ ($__) per claim and_____ ($__) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than_____ ($__) per claim and_____ ($__) in the aggregate.

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**.** All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission.To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

☐ § A.3.3.2.1 Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below.

(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)

☐ § A.3.3.2.2 Railroad Protective Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than _____ ($__) per claim and _____ ($__) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.

☐ § A.3.3.2.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance, with policy limits of not less than _____ ($__) per claim and _____ ($__) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.

☐ § A.3.3.2.4 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

☐ § A.3.3.2.5 Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

☐ § A.3.3.2.6 Other Insurance

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:
(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum ($0.00)
Payment Bond	
Performance Bond	

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A. Copyright © 2017 by The American Institute of Architects**.** All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission.To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

SECTION 00 6113
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 BOND REQUIREMENTS

A. Included in this Project Manual for reference are the AIA Document A312 (Current Edition), Sample Performance and Performance Bond forms.
   1. Contractor shall pay the premium for and furnish a Performance Bond and Payment Bond in the amount of the Contract as described in Section 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders.

END OF SECTION

AIA® Document A312® – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:

Amount:

Description:
(Name and location)

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

SURETY
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____
Name and Title:

Signature: _____
Name and Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)
AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

Sample

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Performance Bond. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

.1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

.2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

.3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

Sample

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Performance Bond. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

.2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and

.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

Sample

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Performance Bond. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

Sample

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		SURETY	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address		Address	

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Performance Bond. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

AIA® Document A312® – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date:

Amount:

Description:
(Name and location)

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

SURETY
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____
Name and Title:

Signature: _____
Name and Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)
AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

Sample

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

Sample

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

.1 the name of the Claimant;
.2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
.3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
.4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
.5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
.6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
.7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
.8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

Sample

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

Sample

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		SURETY	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:		Name and Title:	
Address		Address	

AIA Document A312 – 2010 Payment Bond. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

SECTION 00 7200
GENERAL CONDITIONS

FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Current Edition, is attached on the following page.

B. Refer to Section 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions, for amendments to these General Conditions.

END OF SECTION

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Houston Elementary School Safe Entrance Addition
310 South Sherman Street
Houston, MN 55943

Project #2025-11441

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

ISD #294 – Houston Public Schools
306 West Elm Street
Houston, MN 55943

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

Widseth Smith Nolting & Associates, Inc., dba "Widseth"
7804 Industrial Park Road
Baxter, MN 56425

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. “The American Institute of Architects,” “American Institute of Architects,” “AIA,” the AIA Logo, and “AIA Contract Documents” are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal
Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- **.1** assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- **.2** assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- **.1** The change in the Work;
- **.2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- **.3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- **.1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- **.2** Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- **.3** Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- **.4** As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- **.1** Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- **.2** Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- **.1** Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- **.2** Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- **.3** Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- **.1** that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- **.2** that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- **.1** cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- **.2** take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- **.3** except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. “The American Institute of Architects,” “American Institute of Architects,” “AIA,” the AIA Logo, and “AIA Contract Documents” are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026.

PAGE 1

Houston Elementary School Safe Entrance Addition
310 South Sherman Street
Houston, MN 55943

Project #2025-11441

...

ISD #294 – Houston Public Schools
306 West Elm Street
Houston, MN 55943

...

Widseth Smith Nolting & Associates, Inc., dba "Widseth"
7804 Industrial Park Road
Baxter, MN 56425

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, , hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No. 3104240140 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201™ – 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

AIA Document D401 – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:04:37 ET on 01/23/2026 under Order No.3104240140 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1245997396)

SECTION 00 7300
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

SUMMARY

A. These Supplementary Conditions amend and supplement the General Conditions defined in Document 00 7200 - General Conditions and other provisions of Contract Documents as indicated below. Provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

B. The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions that are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

SECTION 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

A. Delete the last sentence of Paragraph 1.1.1 and substitute the following: "The Contract Documents include all Documents which are a part of, and all forms required or specified in, this Project Manual."

SECTION 1.4 INTERPRETATION

A. Add the following Paragraph 1.4.1.:

"1.4.1 In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

a. The Agreement.
b. Change Orders and Supplemental Instructions
c. Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date.
d. Supplementary Conditions.
e. General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
f. Drawings and Specifications
g. Conformed, consolidated, or reissued Drawings and Specifications are issued solely for convenience and coordination and shall not be considered Contract Documents, nor shall they supersede or alter the priority of the Contract Documents as established herein.
h. In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either Document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of Work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation."

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

SECTION 2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

A. Add the following Paragraph 2.3.7:

"2.3.7 Plans and Specifications are subject to the approval of certain state agencies (i.e., State Building Codes Division, etc.) Contractor is advised that approvals may occur after receipt of bids. Approval and Notice of Contract Award is subject to final approval of state agencies."

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

SECTION 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

A. Add the following Paragraph 3.3.4:

"3.3.4 The Contractor and authorized representatives shall attend all meetings as requested and scheduled by the Architect."

SECTION 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

A. Paragraph 3.4.1 - Add the following:

"The Contractor shall comply with current Minnesota Statutes relating to payment of prevailing wages to laborers and mechanics employed upon the project as per Section 00 7343. Contractor shall provide reporting form as approved by the Owner. Contractor shall provide written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs (which comply with Department of Labor Requirements), the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

If wage compliance statements, audit, or other credible evidence establish that the Contractor or Subcontractor is not paying the Prevailing Wage, or if the Contractor or Subcontractor disputes the amounts withheld pursuant to current statutes, either party may submit the matter to expedited arbitration as follows:

a. The parties shall request an arbitrator from the Minnesota Bureau of Mediation Services ("BMS") pursuant its rules for expedited arbitration, contained in Minn. Rules 5530. Submitting a bid on this project shall be deemed a "written request" for arbitration within the meaning of Minn. Rules 5530.0900, Subpart 1.
b. The arbitrator shall determine whether the affected employees were paid at the proper Prevailing Wage Rate. If the arbitrator determines that the employees were not properly paid, the arbitrator shall issue an award requiring the Contractor or Subcontractor to make the affected employees whole for the difference between the amount they were actually paid and the amount which they should have been paid under the Prevailing Wage Rate. In addition, the arbitrator shall award to the Owner (as liquidated damages) an amount to cover all administrative, legal, consulting, etc. costs incurred by the Owner in settlement of the prevailing wage dispute(s)."

SECTION 3.15 CLEANING UP

A. Add to the first sentence of Paragraph 3.15.1 the following:
"...including broom cleaning of the floor. All packing/crating materials from goods installed will be removed from the site by the Contractor responsible for the packaged materials. The Contractor responsible for taking delivery of Owner furnished materials will be responsible for packing/crating of goods delivered."

B. Add the following Paragraph 3.15.3:
"3.15.3 All matter (snow, water, dirt or other debris) accumulated in a designated work area are the responsibility of the Contractor to remove."

ARTICLE 4: ARCHITECT

SECTION 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

A. Add the following to Paragraph 4.2.4:
"Direct communications between the Architect and the Contractor that affect the performance or administration of the Work shall be made or confirmed in writing."

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

SECTION 7.1 GENERAL

A. Add the following paragraph 7.1.4 - Allowance for Overhead and Profit.

Changes in work of any type may include an allowance for the combined overhead and profit in the total cost to the Owner but may not exceed the amount identified in the following schedule:

.1 Contractors and Subcontractors may add up to 10% of the direct cost of their own labor.

.2 Contractors and Subcontractors may add up to 5% of the direct cost of materials and equipment.

.3 Contractors and Subcontractors may add up to 5% of the cost of Subcontractors and Sub-Subcontractors.

.4 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.4.

.5 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are subcontracts, they shall be itemized by the Subcontractor completing the changed scope of work. In no case will a change involving over $1,500.00 be approved without such itemization.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

SECTION 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

A. Revise Paragraph 8.3.1 as follows:
"...pending mediation and arbitration, or litigation, as provided for herein, or by other causes..."

B. Add the following Paragraph 8.3.4 as follows:
"8.3.4 Owner owns all float in the Contract Time. Contractor shall not receive compensation for any claims relating to float."

C. Add the following Paragraph 8.3.5 as follows:
"8.3.5 Upon receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall begin construction operations and continuously and effectively prosecute the work with the least possible delay, so as to complete all contract work and all cleanup within the contract time, taking into consideration all restrictions or limitations to construction procedures hereinafter specified."

D. Add the following Paragraph 8.3.6 as follows:
"8.3.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for damages incurred by the Owner and separate Contractors for delay resulting from the Contractor's failure to complete the work within the Contract time indicated in the Agreement. Losses may include additional administrative costs, rental costs for required off-site space, additional custodial costs and professional fees."

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

SECTION 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Add the following clause to 9.3.1:
"9.3.1.3 Applications and schedule of values will be submitted on AIA forms G702-1992, and G703-1992."
"9.3.1.4 Retention is the Owner's assurance that work is functional upon completion. Retention will not be used to account for costs associated with "Punch List or Deficiency List" items. Listed items depict work not complete thus not accountable on the application for payment."
"9.3.1.5 The Owner, in making partial payments, will retain five (5) percent of the duly approved value of the work performed under the contract as of the date of the application for payment until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by the Contract. The Contractor will not be paid interest on retainage amount."
"9.3.1.6 The Contractor will submit a maximum of one (1) request for payment application per month."
"9.3.1.7 A progress payment shall not be considered acceptance or approval of any work or waiver of any defect therein."

SECTION 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

A. Revise paragraph 9.7 as follows:
... within fifteen (15) days after the receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor with thirty (30) days ...

B. Add the following subparagraph 9.7.1:
Work is to commence promptly upon payment from Owner.

SECTION 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Add the following to Paragraph 9.8.1:

"If the Work or portion thereof is to be followed by construction by the Owner or by the separate Contractors, Substantial Completion shall be defined as the readiness of the Work for the commencement of such construction:"

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

SECTION 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

A. Add the following to Subparagraph 11.1.1.1:

"Liability Insurance shall include all major divisions of coverage and be on a comprehensive basis including:

a. General Liability Insurance for Bodily Injury and Property Damage.
b. Products and Completed Operations.
c. Personal Injury and Employee Benefits Injury.
d. Owner, non-owned and hired motor vehicles.
e. Umbrella/Excess Liability.

B. Add the following to Paragraph 11.1.2:

"11.1.2.1 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following, or greater if required by law:

1) **Worker's Compensation**

(a)	State:	Statutory
(b)	Federal: (e.g. Longshoreman's	Statutory
(c)	Employer's Liability written on an occurrence basis (ISO Form CG 00 01 or equivalent)	
(1)	Bodily Injury by Accident	$1,000,000.00
(2)	Bodily Injury by Disease Policy Limit	$1,000,000.00
(3)	Bodily Injury by Disease - Each Employee	$1,000,000.00

2) **Commercial General Liability** written on an occurrence basis (including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractor's protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage):

(a)	General Aggregate	$2,000,000.00
(b)	Products/Completed Operations Aggregate	$2,000,000.00
(c)	Personal Injury & Advertising Injury	$1,000,000.00
(d)	Each Occurrence	$1,000,000.00
(e)	Fire Damage Limit	$300,000.00
(f)	Medical Payment	$5,000.00

Property Damage Liability insurance will provide explosion, collapse and underground coverages where applicable.

3) **Sexual Abuse or Molestation (SAM) Liability**

(a)	Each Occurrence	$1,000,000.00

SAM Policy required if not affirmatively covered under the Commercial General Liability Policy.

4) **Comprehensive Automobile Liability**

(a)	Combined Single Limit	$1,500,000.00

5) **Umbrella Excess Liability**

(a)	Minimum Limit	$2,500,000.00

(b) An Umbrella Liability policy may be used in conjunction with primary coverage limits to meet the minimum limit requirements for this project.

6) **Builder's Risk**
The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Coverage is to include portions of work in transit and stored off site at a temporary location.

Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.2 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

Additional Provisions

1) **Additional Insured Status:** The Owner, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers must be covered as additional insureds on the Commercial General Liability and Sexual Abuse or Molestation Liability policies.
2) **Primary and Non-Contributory Coverage:** Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary and non-contributory for any claims related to the construction contract.
3) **Waiver of Subrogation:** Contractor and insurer must grant a waiver of subrogation in Owner's favor.
4) **Insurer Rating:** All insurers must have a current A.M. Best rating of no less than "A."

Proof of Coverage

1) Certificates of Insurance
2) Copies of specific policy endorsements affecting the coverage required above (e.g., Additional Insured, Waiver of Subrogation, Primary & Non-Contributory)
3) Copies of Declarations Pages for the Commercial General Liability and any Excess/Umbrella policies.

C. Delete 11.1.3 in its entirety and replace with:

"Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be submitted to the Architect for Transmittal to the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Paragraph 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Owner of the cancelation or expiration of any insurance required by Section 11.1. The Contractor shall provide such written notice within five (5) business days of the date the Contractor is first aware of the cancelation or expiration, or is first aware that the cancelation or expiration is threatened or otherwise may occur, whichever comes first."

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 13.6 OUT OF STATE CONTRACTOR

A. Add the following Paragraph 13.6.1:

"13.6.1 Out-of-State Contractor with contract greater than $100,000 shall file a Form SD-E (Exemption from Surety Deposits for Out-of-State Contractors with the Minnesota Department of Revenue. If no exemption is given nine (9) percent of each application for payment will be withheld as surety and deposited with the Department of Revenue."

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

SECTION 15.4 ARBITRATION

A. Add the following to Subparagraph 15.4.1:

"NOTE: All references to “Arbitration” in Section 15.4 shall be considered permissive and not mandatory. The Owner Shall, in its sole discretion, have the right and option to enforce any claim it may have against the Contractor, or against any of the Subcontractors, the Sub-subcontractors, Suppliers, or Vendors of Contractor, through litigation. The Owner shall, in its sole discretion, also have the right and option to refuse to arbitrate any claim brought against the Owner by the Contractor, either on the Contractor’s own behalf, or on behalf of any of the Subcontractors, the Sub-subcontractors, Suppliers, or Vendors of Contractor and demand that such claim be pursued through litigation. In the event the Owner exercises its right and option to refuse to arbitrate a claim brought against the Owner, written notice of such refusal shall be given by Owner to the party making the claim and to any tribunal administrating the claim at any time up to and including the date when the Owner is required by any applicable statute, rule or order to respond to such claim.”

B. Add the following Subparagraph 15.4.1.1.1:

"15.4.1.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made within the time limits specified in Paragraphs 15.4.1.1, and in other cases within a reasonable time after Claim has arisen, and in no event shall it be made after ninety (90) days from the date of dispute. If not requested within the ninety (90) days, the Contractor’s dispute shall be deemed waived and barred for all time.”

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 7343
PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT WAGE REQUIREMENTS

A. This project is subject to the Minnesota Prevailing Wage Act Rules and Wage Decisions established by the Minnesota Department of Labor an Industry.

B. The Applicable prevailing wage rate determination schedule for this project as published by Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry, is attached following this section for reference purposes.

County Name: Houston
Effective Date: 12-22-2025

PART 2 - PROUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

MINNESOTA DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND INDUSTRY PREVAILING WAGES FOR STATE FUNDED CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

THIS NOTICE MUST BE POSTED ON THE JOBSITE IN A CONSPICUOUS PLACE

Construction Type: Commercial

County Number: 28

County Name: HOUSTON

Effective: 2025-12-22

This project is covered by Minnesota prevailing wage statutes. Wage rates listed below are the minimum hourly rates to be paid on this project.

All hours worked in excess of eight (8) hours per day or forty (40) hours per week shall be paid at a rate of one and one half (1 1/2) times the basic hourly rate. *Note: Overtime pay after eight (8) hours on the project must be paid even if the worker does not exceed forty (40) hours in the work week.*

Violations should be reported to:

Department of Labor and Industry
Prevailing Wage Section
443 Lafayette Road N
St Paul, MN 55155
(651) 284-5091
DLI.PrevWage@state.mn.us

* Indicates that adjacent county rates were used for the labor class listed.

County: HOUSTON (28)

LABOR CODE AND CLASS		EFFECT DATE	BASIC RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL RATE
LABORERS (101 - 112) (SPECIAL CRAFTS 701 - 730)					
101	LABORER, COMMON (GENERAL LABOR WORK)	2025-12-22	36.50	25.55	62.05
		2026-05-01	39.00	27.30	66.30
102*	LABORER, SKILLED (ASSISTING SKILLED CRAFT JOURNEYMAN)	2025-12-22	36.50	25.55	62.05
		2026-05-01	39.00	27.30	66.30
103	LABORER, LANDSCAPING (GARDENER, SOD LAYER AND NURSERY OPERATOR)	FOR RATE CALL 651-284-5091 OR EMAIL DLI.PREVWAGE@STATE.MN.US			
104*	FLAG PERSON	2025-12-22	23.17	17.67	40.84
105	WATCH PERSON	FOR RATE CALL 651-284-5091 OR EMAIL DLI.PREVWAGE@STATE.MN.US			

LABOR CODE AND CLASS		EFFECT DATE	BASIC RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL RATE
106	BLASTER	FOR RATE CALL 651-284-5091 OR EMAIL DLI.PREVWAGE@STATE.MN.US			
107*	PIPELAYER (WATER, SEWER AND GAS)	2025-12-22	40.14	24.24	64.38
108	TUNNEL MINER	FOR RATE CALL 651-284-5091 OR EMAIL DLI.PREVWAGE@STATE.MN.US			
109*	UNDERGROUND AND OPEN DITCH LABORER (EIGHT FEET BELOW STARTING GRADE LEVEL)	2025-12-22	32.01	21.84	53.85
110	SURVEY FIELD TECHNICIAN (OPERATE TOTAL STATION, GPS RECEIVER, LEVEL, ROD OR RANGE POLES, STEEL TAPE MEASUREMENT; MARK AND DRIVE STAKES; HAND OR POWER DIGGING FOR AND IDENTIFICATION OF MARKERS OR MONUMENTS; PERFORM AND CHECK CALCULATIONS; REVIEW AND UNDERSTAND CONSTRUCTION PLANS AND LAND SURVEY MATERIALS). THIS CLASSIFICATION DOES NOT APPLY TO THE WORK PERFORMED ON A PREVAILING WAGE PROJECT BY A LAND SURVEYOR WHO IS LICENSED PURSUANT TO MINNESOTA STATUTES, SECTIONS 326.02 TO 326.15.	FOR RATE CALL 651-284-5091 OR EMAIL DLI.PREVWAGE@STATE.MN.US			
111	TRAFFIC CONTROL PERSON (TEMPORARY SIGNAGE)	FOR RATE CALL 651-284-5091 OR EMAIL DLI.PREVWAGE@STATE.MN.US			
SPECIAL EQUIPMENT (201 - 204)					
201*	ARTICULATED HAULER	2025-12-22	35.18	20.50	55.68
202	BOOM TRUCK	FOR RATE CALL 651-284-5091 OR EMAIL DLI.PREVWAGE@STATE.MN.US			
203	LANDSCAPING EQUIPMENT, INCLUDES HYDRO SEEDER OR MULCHER, SOD ROLLER, FARM TRACTOR WITH ATTACHMENT SPECIFICALLY SEEDING, SODDING, OR PLANT, AND TWO-FRAMED FORKLIFT (EXCLUDING FRONT, POSIT-TRACK, AND SKID STEER LOADERS), NO EARTHWORK OR GRADING FOR ELEVATIONS	FOR RATE CALL 651-284-5091 OR EMAIL DLI.PREVWAGE@STATE.MN.US			

LABOR CODE AND CLASS		EFFECT DATE	BASIC RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL RATE
204	OFF-ROAD TRUCK	FOR RATE CALL 651-284-5091 OR EMAIL DLI.PREVWAGE@STATE.MN.US			
205	PAVEMENT MARKING OR MARKING REMOVAL EQUIPMENT (ONE OR TWO PERSON OPERATORS); SELF-PROPELLED TRUCK OR TRAILER MOUNTED UNITS.	2025-12-22	27.26	16.59	43.85
HIGHWAY/HEAVY POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR					
GROUP 2 *		2025-12-22	37.00	0.00	37.00
306	GRADER OR MOTOR PATROL				
308	TUGBOAT 100 H.P. AND OVER WHEN LICENSE REQUIRED (HIGHWAY AND HEAVY ONLY)				
GROUP 3 *		2025-12-22	35.48	20.50	55.98
309	ASPHALT BITUMINOUS STABILIZER PLANT				
310	CABLEWAY				
312	DERRICK (GUY OR STIFFLEG)(POWER)(SKIDS OR STATIONARY) (HIGHWAY AND HEAVY ONLY)				
314	DREDGE OR ENGINEERS, DREDGE (POWER) AND ENGINEER				
316	LOCOMOTIVE CRANE OPERATOR				
320	TANDEM SCRAPER				
322	TUGBOAT 100 H.P AND OVER (HIGHWAY AND HEAVY ONLY)				
GROUP 4 *		2025-12-22	43.24	29.34	72.58
		2026-05-04	44.54	30.94	75.48
323	AIR TRACK ROCK DRILL				
324	AUTOMATIC ROAD MACHINE (CMI OR SIMILAR) (HIGHWAY AND HEAVY ONLY)				
325	BACKFILLER OPERATOR				
327	BITUMINOUS ROLLERS, RUBBER TIRED OR STEEL DRUMMED (EIGHT TONS AND OVER)				
328	BITUMINOUS SPREADER AND FINISHING MACHINES (POWER), INCLUDING PAVERS, MACRO SURFACING AND MICRO SURFACING, OR SIMILAR TYPES (OPERATOR AND SCREED PERSON)				
329	BROKK OR R.T.C. REMOTE CONTROL OR SIMILAR TYPE WITH ALL ATTACHMENTS				
330	CAT CHALLENGER TRACTORS OR SIMILAR TYPES PULLING ROCK WAGONS, BULLDOZERS AND SCRAPERS				
331	CHIP HARVESTER AND TREE CUTTER				
332	CONCRETE DISTRIBUTOR AND SPREADER FINISHING MACHINE, LONGITUDINAL FLOAT, JOINT MACHINE, AND SPRAY MACHINE				
334	CONCRETE MOBIL (HIGHWAY AND HEAVY ONLY)				
335	CRUSHING PLANT (GRAVEL AND STONE) OR GRAVEL WASHING, CRUSHING AND SCREENING PLANT				

LABOR CODE AND CLASS		EFFECT DATE	BASIC RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL RATE
336	CURB MACHINE				
337	DIRECTIONAL BORING MACHINE				
338	DOPE MACHINE (PIPELINE)				
340	DUAL TRACTOR				
341	ELEVATING GRADER				
345	GPS REMOTE OPERATING OF EQUIPMENT				
347	HYDRAULIC TREE PLANTER				
348	LAUNCHER PERSON (TANKER PERSON OR PILOT LICENSE)				
349	LOCOMOTIVE (HIGHWAY AND HEAVY ONLY)				
350	MILLING, GRINDING, PLANNING, FINE GRADE, OR TRIMMER MACHINE				
352	PAVEMENT BREAKER OR TAMPING MACHINE (POWER DRIVEN) MIGHTY MITE OR SIMILAR TYPE				
354	PIPELINE WRAPPING, CLEANING OR BENDING MACHINE				
356	POWER ACTUATED HORIZONTAL BORING MACHINE, OVER SIX INCHES				
357	PUGMILL				
359	RUBBER-TIRED FARM TRACTOR WITH BACKHOE INCLUDING ATTACHMENTS (HIGHWAY AND HEAVY ONLY)				
360	SCRAPER				
361	SELF-PROPELLED SOIL STABILIZER				
362	SLIP FORM (POWER DRIVEN) (PAVING)				
363	TIE TAMPER AND BALLAST MACHINE				
365	TRACTOR, WHEEL TYPE, OVER 50 H.P. WITH PTO UNRELATED TO LANDSCAPING (HIGHWAY AND HEAVY ONLY)				
367	TUB GRINDER, MORBARK, OR SIMILAR TYPE				
GROUP 5 *		2025-12-22	23.54	11.70	35.24
370	BITUMINOUS ROLLER (UNDER EIGHT TONS)				
371	CONCRETE SAW (MULTIPLE BLADE) (POWER OPERATED)				
372	FORM TRENCH DIGGER (POWER)				
375	HYDRAULIC LOG SPLITTER				
376	LOADER (BARBER GREENE OR SIMILAR TYPE)				
377	POST HOLE DRIVING MACHINE/POST HOLE AUGER				
379	POWER ACTUATED JACK				
381	SELF-PROPELLED CHIP SPREADER (FLAHERTY OR SIMILAR)				
382	SHEEP FOOT COMPACTOR WITH BLADE . 200 H.P. AND OVER				
383	SHOULDERING MACHINE (POWER) APSCO OR SIMILAR TYPE INCLUDING SELF-PROPELLED SAND AND CHIP SPREADER				
384	STUMP CHIPPER AND TREE CHIPPER				
385	TREE FARMER (MACHINE)				
GROUP 6 *		2025-12-22	27.74	19.70	47.44
387	CAT, CHALLENGER, OR SIMILAR TYPE OF TRACTORS, WHEN PULLING DISK OR ROLLER				

LABOR CODE AND CLASS		EFFECT DATE	BASIC RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL RATE
389	DREDGE DECK HAND				
391	GRAVEL SCREENING PLANT (PORTABLE NOT CRUSHING OR WASHING)				
393	LEVER PERSON				
395	POWER SWEEPER				
396	SHEEP FOOT ROLLER AND ROLLERS ON GRAVEL COMPACTION, INCLUDING VIBRATING ROLLERS				
397	TRACTOR, WHEEL TYPE, OVER 50 H.P., UNRELATED TO LANDSCAPING				
COMMERCIAL POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR					
GROUP 1		2025-12-22	45.24	22.85	68.09
501	HELICOPTER PILOT (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
502	TOWER CRANE 250 FEET AND OVER (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
503	TRUCK CRAWLER CRANE WITH 200 FEET OF BOOM AND OVER, INCLUDING JIB (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
GROUP 2 *		2025-12-22	50.64	29.40	80.04
504	CONCRETE PUMP WITH 50 METERS/164 FEET OF BOOM AND OVER (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
505	PILE DRIVING WHEN THREE DRUMS IN USE (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
506	TOWER CRANE 200 FEET AND OVER (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
507	TRUCK OR CRAWLER CRANE WITH 150 FEET OF BOOM UP TO AND NOT INCLUDING 200 FEET, INCLUDING JIB (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
GROUP 3 *		2025-12-22	50.34	29.40	79.74
		2026-05-04	52.08	31.00	83.08
508	ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLE CRANES (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
509	CONCRETE PUMP 32-49 METERS/102-164 FEET (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
510	DERRICK (GUY & STIFFLEG) (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
511	STATIONARY TOWER CRANE UP TO 200 FEET				
512	SELF-ERECTING TOWER CRANE 100 FEET AND OVER MEASURED FROM BOOM FOOT PIN (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
513	TRAVELING TOWER CRANE (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
514	TRUCK OR CRAWLER CRANE UP TO AND NOT INCLUDING 150 FEET OF BOOM, INCLUDING JIB (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
GROUP 4 *		2025-12-22	49.95	29.40	79.35
		2026-05-04	51.68	31.00	82.68
515	CRAWLER BACKHOE INCLUDING ATTACHMENTS (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
516	FIREPERSON, CHIEF BOILER LICENSE (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
517	HOIST ENGINEER (THREE DRUMS OR MORE) (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
518	LOCOMOTIVE (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				

LABOR CODE AND CLASS		EFFECT DATE	BASIC RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL RATE
519	OVERHEAD CRANE (INSIDE BUILDING PERIMETER) (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
520	TRACTOR . BOOM TYPE (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
GROUP 5 *		2025-12-22	47.25	29.40	76.65
		2026-05-04	48.52	31.00	79.52
521	AIR COMPRESSOR 450 CFM OR OVER (TWO OR MORE MACHINES) (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
522	CONCRETE MIXER (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
523	CONCRETE PUMP UP TO 31 METERS/101 FEET OF BOOM				
524	DRILL RIGS, HEAVY ROTARY OR CHURN OR CABLE DRILL WHEN USED FOR CAISSON FOR ELEVATOR OR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
525	FORKLIFT (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
526	FRONT END, SKID STEER 1 C YD AND OVER				
527	HOIST ENGINEER (ONE OR TWO DRUMS) (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
528	MECHANIC-WELDER (ON POWER EQUIPMENT) (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
529	POWER PLANT (100 KW AND OVER OR MULTIPLES EQUAL TO 100KW AND OVER) (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
530	PUMP OPERATOR AND/OR CONVEYOR (TWO OR MORE MACHINES) (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
531	SELF-ERECTING TOWER CRANE UNDER 100 FEET MEASURED FROM BOOM FOOT PIN (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
532	STRADDLE CARRIER (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
533	TRACTOR OVER D2 (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
534	WELL POINT PUMP (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
GROUP 6 *		2025-12-22	45.50	29.40	74.90
		2026-05-04	46.71	31.00	77.71
535	CONCRETE BATCH PLANT (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
536	FIREPERSON, FIRST CLASS BOILER LICENSE (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
537	FRONT END, SKID STEER UP TO 1 C YD				
538	GUNITE MACHINE (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
539	TRACTOR OPERATOR D2 OR SIMILAR SIZE (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
540	TRENCHING MACHINE (SEWER, WATER, GAS) EXCLUDES WALK BEHIND TRENCHER				
GROUP 7 *		2025-12-22	43.55	29.40	72.95
541	AIR COMPRESSOR 600 CFM OR OVER (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
542	BRAKEPERSON (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
543	CONCRETE PUMP/PUMPCRETE OR COMPLACO TYPE (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
544	FIREPERSON, TEMPORARY HEAT SECOND CLASS BOILER LICENSE (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
545	OILER (POWER SHOVEL, CRANE, TRUCK CRANE, DRAGLINE, CRUSHERS AND MILLING MACHINES, OR OTHER SIMILAR POWER EQUIPMENT) (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
546	PICK UP SWEEPER (ONE CUBIC YARD HOPPER CAPACITY) (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
547	PUMP AND/OR CONVEYOR (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				

LABOR CODE AND CLASS		EFFECT DATE	BASIC RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL RATE
GROUP 8 *		2025-12-22	41.83	29.40	71.23
		2026-05-04	42.90	31.00	73.90
548	ELEVATOR OPERATOR (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
549	GREASER (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
550	MECHANICAL SPACE HEATER (TEMPORARY HEAT NO BOILER LICENSE REQUIRED) (COMMERCIAL CONSTRUCTION ONLY)				
TRUCK DRIVERS					
GROUP 1 *		2025-12-22	28.00	0.84	28.84
601	MECHANIC . WELDER				
602	TRACTOR TRAILER DRIVER				
603	TRUCK DRIVER (HAULING MACHINERY INCLUDING OPERATION OF HAND AND POWER OPERATED WINCHES)				
GROUP 2 *		2025-12-22	18.00	0.00	18.00
604	FOUR OR MORE AXLE UNIT, STRAIGHT BODY TRUCK				
GROUP 3 *		2025-12-22	15.25	0.00	15.25
605	BITUMINOUS DISTRIBUTOR DRIVER				
606	BITUMINOUS DISTRIBUTOR (ONE PERSON OPERATION)				
607	THREE AXLE UNITS				
GROUP 4		FOR RATE CALL 651-284-5091 OR EMAIL DLI.PREVWAGE@STATE.MN.US			
608	BITUMINOUS DISTRIBUTOR SPRAY OPERATOR (REAR AND OILER)				
609	DUMP PERSON				
610	GREASER				
611	PILOT CAR DRIVER				
612	RUBBER-TIRED, SELF-PROPELLED PACKER UNDER 8 TONS				
613	TWO AXLE UNIT				
614	SLURRY OPERATOR				
615	TANK TRUCK HELPER (GAS, OIL, ROAD OIL, AND WATER)				
616	TRACTOR OPERATOR, UNDER 50 H.P.				
SPECIAL CRAFTS					
701	HEATING AND FROST INSULATORS	2025-12-22	55.34	33.85	89.19
		2026-06-08	59.39	33.85	93.24

LABOR CODE AND CLASS		EFFECT DATE	BASIC RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL RATE
702	BOILERMAKERS	2025-12-22	32.00	7.04	39.04
703*	BRICKLAYERS	2025-12-22	49.98	28.26	78.24
		2026-05-04	52.98	28.26	81.24
704*	CARPENTERS	2025-12-22	43.70	27.40	71.10
		2026-05-04	46.81	27.40	74.21
705*	CARPET LAYERS (LINOLEUM)	2025-12-22	41.00	25.45	66.45
706*	CEMENT MASONS	2025-12-22	53.34	15.43	68.77
		2026-05-01	56.09	15.43	71.52
707	ELECTRICIANS	2025-12-22	49.49	27.25	76.74
708*	ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	2025-12-22	62.52	45.36	107.88
		2026-01-01	65.21	46.21	111.42
709*	GLAZIERS	2025-12-22	43.66	22.47	66.13
710*	LATHERS	2025-12-22	40.70	26.85	67.55
712	IRONWORKERS	2025-12-22	46.35	37.86	84.21
		2026-05-03	49.50	37.86	87.36
714*	MILLWRIGHT	2025-12-22	25.00	4.16	29.16
715*	PAINTERS (INCLUDING HAND BRUSHED, HAND SPRAYED, AND THE TAPING OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS)	2025-12-22	35.28	26.16	61.44
716*	PILEDRIVER (INCLUDING VIBRATORY DRIVER OR EXTRACTOR FOR PILING AND SHEETING OPERATIONS)	2025-12-22	41.01	25.03	66.04
717	PIPEFITTERS . STEAMFITTERS	2025-12-22	44.81	24.58	69.39
718*	PLASTERERS	2025-12-22	20.00	5.50	25.50
719	PLUMBERS	2025-12-22	49.91	33.58	83.49
		2026-05-01	54.91	33.58	88.49

LABOR CODE AND CLASS		EFFECT DATE	BASIC RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL RATE
720	ROOFER	2025-12-22	31.96	20.15	52.11
		2026-06-01	34.46	20.15	54.61
721	SHEET METAL WORKERS	2025-12-22	40.03	28.98	69.01
		2026-05-01	43.53	28.98	72.51
722*	SPRINKLER FITTERS	2025-12-22	45.93	27.26	73.19
		2026-04-01	48.71	28.56	77.27
723*	TERRAZZO WORKERS	2025-12-22	40.53	19.83	60.36
724*	TILE SETTERS	2025-12-22	44.90	5.65	50.55
725*	TILE FINISHERS	2025-12-22	20.00	4.75	24.75
726*	DRYWALL TAPER	2025-12-22	34.94	26.49	61.43
727*	WIRING SYSTEM TECHNICIAN	2025-12-22	51.07	23.52	74.59
728*	WIRING SYSTEMS INSTALLER	2025-12-22	35.78	19.15	54.93
		2026-07-02	38.15	19.15	57.30
729	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORKER	2025-12-22	41.23	25.99	67.22
730*	SIGN ERECTOR	2025-12-22	34.91	20.31	55.22

SECTION 01 1000
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: 2025-11441 - Houston Elementary School Safe Entrance Addition

B. Owner's Name: ISD #294 - Houston Public Schools.
   1. Owner's Representative: Mary Morem; mary.morem@hsd294.us.

C. Architect's Name: WiDSETH.
   1. Architect's Representative: Karl Larsen; karl.larsen@widseth.com.

D. The Project consists of the addition of a secure reception and student area at the main entrance..

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Document 00 5200 - Agreement Form.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

A. Scope of demolition and removal work is indicated on drawings and specified in Section 02 4100.

B. HVAC: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

C. Electrical Power and Lighting: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

D. Fire Suppression Sprinklers: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

E. Fire Alarm: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

F. Telephone: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

G. Security System: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.

B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
   1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.

B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
   1. Owner occupancy.
   2. Work by Others.
   3. Work by Owner.
   4. Use of site and premises by the public.

C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

D. Time Restrictions:
   1. Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8:00 am to 5:00 pm.
   2. Limit conduct of the hours of 7:00 am to 6:00 pm.

E. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Limit shutdown of utility services to 4 hours at a time, arranged at least 24 hours in advance with Owner.
   2. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.

C. Change procedures.

D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.

E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 5200 - Agreement Form: Contract Sum, retainages, payment period, monetary values of unit prices.

B. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, changes in the Work.

C. Section 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions: Percentage allowances for Contractor's overhead and profit.

D. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Form to be used: AIA G703.

B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.

C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

D. Submit Schedule of Values electronically within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.

E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.

F. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section. For unit cost Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.

G. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Form to be used: AIA G702 and G703.

C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.

D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

E. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

F. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

G. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

H. Submit one electronic copy of each Application for Payment.

I. Include the following with the application:
   1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 3000.

2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 3000.
3. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.

J. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. Architect will advise of minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment to Contract Sum or Contract Time as authorized by the Conditions of the Contract by issuing supplemental instructions on Architect's Supplemental Instructions Form.

B. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
2. Promptly execute the change.

C. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change . Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 20 days.

D. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on work by separate or other contractors. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.

E. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
4. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.

F. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
1. On request, provide the following data:
   a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
   b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
   c. Overhead and profit.
   d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
   e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
   a. Origin and date of claim.
   b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
   c. Time records and wage rates paid.
   d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.

G. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

H. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.

I. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

J. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
   1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.
   2. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
   3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
   4. AIA Document G706, " Contractors Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims".
   5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens.
   6. Verification of withholding of Minnesota income tax from wages paid to employees relating to contract services with the State of Minnesota and/or subdivisions, Minnesota Department of Revenue From IC-134.
   7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
   8. Final, liquidated damages statement.
   9. As-Builts/record documents submitted to Architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2300
ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description of Alternates.

B. Documentation of changes to Contract Price and Contract Time.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Alternates.

1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Remove glass-block window in the west wall at the south stair and install new storefront window.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 4325 - Substitution Request Form - During Procurement: Required form for substitution requests made prior to award of contract (During procurement).

B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage).

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
   4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.

C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Forms indicated in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.

D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
   1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
   1. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.

B. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form in Section 00 4325; see this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

3.03 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.04 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.
B. Electronic document submittal service.
C. Preconstruction meeting.
D. Progress meetings.
E. Construction progress schedule.
F. Coordination drawings.
G. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
H. Number of copies of submittals.
I. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
J. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment.
B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
D. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AIA G716 - Request for Information.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
    1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
    2. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
    3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
    4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants will be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
    5. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
    6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.

7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.

B. Project Closeout: Architect will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Schedule meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
2. Architect.
3. Contractor.

C. Agenda:
1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, _____ and Architect.
6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
7. Scheduling.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum bi-monthly intervals.

B. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
2. Owner.
3. Architect.
4. Contractor's superintendent.
5. Major subcontractors.

C. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Coordination of projected progress.
11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
13. Other business relating to work.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
   1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
   1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.

B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.

C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
   1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
      a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
      b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
   2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
      a. Use AIA G716 - Request for Information .
   3. Prepare using software provided by the Electronic Document Submittal Service.
   4. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.

D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
   1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
   2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
      a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
      b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 6000 - Product Requirements)
   3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
   4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.

3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.
   3. Samples for selection.
   4. Samples for verification.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Manufacturer's field reports.
   7. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.09 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
   1. After review, produce duplicates.
   2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Use a single transmittal for related items.
   2. Transmit using approved form.
      a. Use Contractor's form, subject to prior approval by Architect.
   3. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
   4. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
      a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
   5. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
      a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.

B. Product Data Procedures:
   1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
   2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
   3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:

1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

3.11 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.

C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.

D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
   1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
      b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
         1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
      c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
   2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Revise and Resubmit".
         1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
      b. "Rejected".
         1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. References and standards.

C. Testing and inspection agencies and services.

D. Control of installation.

E. Mock-ups.

F. Tolerances.

G. Manufacturers' field services.

H. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 00 3100 - Available Project Information: Soil investigation data.

B. Document 00 7200 - General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.

C. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.

B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation.

C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry.

D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.

F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing.

G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components.

H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.

1. Include:
    a. Date issued.
    b. Project title and number.
    c. Name of inspector.
    d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    f. Location in the Project.
    g. Type of test/inspection.
    h. Date of test/inspection.

i. Results of test/inspection.
j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.

2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.

C. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

F. If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. As indicated in individual specification sections, Owner or Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Contractor Employed Agency:
1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, and ASTM D3740.
2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
3. Laboratory Qualifications: Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
4. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in Minnesota.
5. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.

6. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.

C. Notify Architect seven (7) working days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.

D. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

E. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

F. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
   1. Architect will issue written comments within seven (7) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
   2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.

G. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

H. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

I. Where possible salvage and recycle the demolished mock-up materials.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.

B. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
   2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
   6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
   2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
   5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
   6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4533
CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Code-required special inspections.

B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.

C. Submittals.

D. Manufacturers' field services.

E. Fabricators' field services.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Code or Building Code: ICC (IBC), International Building Code, most recent edition adopted by authority having jurisdiction, including all applicable amendments and supplements without limitation, and specifically Chapter 17 - Special Inspections and Tests.

B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

C. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.

D. Special Inspections and Tests: Inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection, or placement of components and connections mandated by Building Code to safeguard public welfare.

1. Special inspections and tests are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.

B. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories.

C. IAS AC291 - Accreditation Criteria for Special Inspection Agencies AC291.

D. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to start of work, Special Inspection Agency is required to:

1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
4. Submit documentation that Special Inspection Agency is accredited by IAS according to IAS AC291.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to start of work, Testing Agency is required to:

1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
4. Submit documentation that Testing Agency is accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.

D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: When required by AHJ, submit documentation of manufacturing capability and quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.

E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: When required by AHJ, submit documentation of fabrication facilities and methods and quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.

F. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector is required to submit at least two copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of Special Inspector.
      d. Date and time of special inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of special inspection.
      h. Date of special inspection.
      i. Results of special inspection.
      j. Compliance with contract documents.
   2. Final Special Inspection Report: Document special inspections and correction of discrepancies prior to the start of the work.

G. Fabricator Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection of fabricated items at fabricator's facility, Special Inspector is required to submit report to Architect and to AHJ.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of Special Inspector.
      d. Date and time of special inspection.
      e. Identification of fabricated item and specification section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Results of special inspection.
      h. Verification of fabrication and quality control procedures.
      i. Compliance with contract documents.
      j. Compliance with referenced standards.

H. Test Reports: After each test or inspection, Testing Agency is required to submit report to Architect and to AHJ.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.
      d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of test or inspection.
      h. Date of test or inspection.
      i. Results of test or inspection.
      j. Compliance with contract documents.

I. Certificates: When required by AHJ, Special Inspector will submit certification by manufacturer, fabricator, and installation subcontractor to Architect and AHJ.
   1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
   2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect and AHJ.

J. Fabricator's Inspection Reports: When required by AHJ, submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
   1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.

1.05 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING AGENCY

A. Owner or Architect to employ services of Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by building code.

B. Special Inspection Agency may delegate to independent testing agency to perform testing and sampling associated with special inspections and required by building code.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of contract documents.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

A. Owner or Architect may employ services of independent testing agency to perform additional testing and sampling required by contract documents or associated with special inspections but not required by building code.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of contract documents.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications:
   1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
   2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC291.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
   2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.

C. Copies of Documents at Project Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTING

A. The Code requires special inspections and testing of certain materials, components, assemblies, and connections used in constructing the project. Special inspections and testing will be performed in accordance with the Code.

B. Special inspections and testing will be performed in accordance with the Code for the following materials and project components:
   1. Steel.
   2. Concrete.
   3. Soils.
   4. Helical pile foundations.
   5. Fabricated items.

3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
   1. Verify samples submitted by Contractor comply with the referenced standards and the approved Contract Documents.
   2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
   4. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.

5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
7. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Special Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.03 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Testing Agency Duties:
1. Test samples submitted by Contractor.
2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
7. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. On instructions by Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.

D. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements.

3.04 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
   a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
   b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
   c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
   d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

3.05 FABRICATORS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When required by AHJ or specified in individual specification sections, require fabricators to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, installation conditions, quality of workmanship, and start-up of equiment and systems and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.

C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

END OF SECTION

Special Structural Testing and Inspection Program Summary Schedule

Project Name: Houston Elementary School Safe Entrance Addition
Location: Houston Minnesota

Project No.: 2025-11441
Permit No.: (1)_____

Technical (2)		Description (3)	Type of Inspector (4)	Specific Report Frequency (5)	Assigned Firm (6)
Section	Article				

SEE ATTACHED SCHEDULE

Note: **This schedule shall be filled out and included in a Special Structural Testing and Inspection Program.** (If not otherwise specified, assumed program will be "Guidelines for Special Inspection & Testing" as contained in the State Building Code and as modified by the state adopted IBC.)
A complete specification-ready program can be downloaded directly by visiting CASE/MN at www.cecm.org

(1) Permit No. to be provided by the Building Official
(2) Referenced to the specific technical scope section in the program.
(3) Use descriptions per IBC Chapter 17, as adopted by Minnesota State Building Code.
(4) Special Inspector – Technical (SIT); Special Inspector – Structural (SIS)
(5) Weekly, monthly, per test/inspection, per floor, etc.
(6) Name of Firm contracted to perform services.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS (Each appropriate representative shall sign below)

Owner:_____	Firm: _____	Date: _____
Construction Manager: _____	Firm: _____	Date: _____
Architect: _____	Firm: WiDSETH	Date: _____
SER: _____	Firm: WiDSETH	Date: _____
SI-S: _____	Firm: _____	Date: _____
SI-T: _____	Firm: _____	Date: _____
TA: _____	Firm: _____	Date: _____
F: _____	Firm: _____	Date: _____

If requested by engineer/architect of record or building official, the individual names of all prospective special inspectors and the work they intend to observe shall be identified as an attachment.

Legend:
SER = Structural Engineer of Record
SI-S = Special Inspector – Structural
SI-T = Special Inspector – Technical (Structural)
TA = Testing Agency (Structural)
F = Fabricator (Structural)

Accepted for the Building Department By: _____ Date: _____

Technical (2)		Description (3)	Type of Inspector (4)	Specific Report Frequency (5)	Assigned Firm (6)
Section	Article				
		Cast-in-Place Concrete			
03 3000	3.08	Steel Reinforcement Placement	SI-S	Periodic	Testing Agency
		Design Mix Review	SI-S	As Required	Testing Agency
		Field Quality Control Testing	SI-S	Periodic	Testing Agency
		Concrete Placement	SI-S	Periodic	Testing Agency
		Bolts installed in Concrete	SI-T	Periodic	Testing Agency
		Steel			
05 1200		Field Welds and Bolts	SI-T	Periodic	Testing Agency
07 4113		Deck fastener Installation and layout	SI-T	Periodic	Testing Agency
		Earth Moving			
		Footing Subgrades	SI-T	Periodic	Testing Agency
		Compaction Subgrades and Backfill	SI-T	Periodic	Testing Agency
		Helical Pile			
		Installation Torque	SI-T	Continuous	Testing Agency

SECTION 01 5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dewatering

B. Temporary sanitary facilities.

C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.

D. Security requirements.

E. Waste removal facilities and services.

F. Project identification sign.

G. Field offices.

1.02 DEWATERING

A. Provide temporary means and methods for dewatering all temporary facilities and controls.

1.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Owner will provide the following:
   1. Electrical power, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
   2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.

1.04 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.

B. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.

C. New permanent facilities may not be used during construction operations.

D. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

E. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

1.05 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.

C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.06 FENCING

A. Construction: Contractor's option.

1.07 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.08 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

B. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

1.09 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

B. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

C. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

D. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.12 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.

B. Erect on site at location indicated.

C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.13 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.

B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 8-10 persons.

C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Re-use of existing products.

C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

D. Product option requirements.

E. Substitution limitations.

F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.

B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.

C. Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.

D. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.

1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

D. Specific Products to be Reused: The reuse of certain materials and equipment already existing on the project site is required.

1. See Section 01 1000 for list of items required to be salvaged for reuse and relocation.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

B. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period and the documents required. Comply with requirements specified in Section 00 2213.

C. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within 15 days after date of Agreement.

D. Substitutions will be considered when a product, through no fault of the Contractor, becomes unavailable or unsuitable due to regulatory charge.

E. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.

F. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to O.
   4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
   5. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

G. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.

H. Substitution Submittal Procedure (after contract award):
   1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
   2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
   3. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. See Section 01 1000 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Owner's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
   2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
   3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
   4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
   5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

I. Do not store products directly on the ground.

J. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

K. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.

L. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

M. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

N. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.

C. Pre-installation meetings.

D. Cutting and patching.

E. Surveying for laying out the work.

F. Cleaning and protection.

G. Starting of systems and equipment.

H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

J. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.

C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.

D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.

F. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.

G. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

C. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
   1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.

2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.

D. Control datum for survey is that indicated on drawings.

E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

F. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

I. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.

J. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations; and _____.
   2. Grid or axis for structures.
   3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations, and _____.

K. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

L. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.

2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
   1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
   2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
   2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
   3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
   4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
   5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
   2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
   3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
      a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
      b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
   4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
   5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
   1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
   2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
   3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.

H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
   1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
   2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

J. Clean existing systems and equipment.

K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.

C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
   1. Complete the work.
   2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
   3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
   4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
   5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
   6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
   7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
   8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

E. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

I. Patching:
   1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
   3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

F. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training.

B. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at equipment location.

C. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

D. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of Owner's personnel.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23 0593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
   1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Clean filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, drainage systems, and _____.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.

B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.

F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Materials transparency manual.

D. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions and 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   3. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Materials Transparency Manual:
   1. Compile and submit a digital and a printed version of information disclosing materials content for interior finishes, furnishings (including workstations), built-in furniture. Meet IWBI (BS) requirements for format and content.

D. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.

5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

D. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

O. Include test and balancing reports.

P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Electronic Format: Manuals shall be provided in PDF format, placed on thumbdrive 2.0 or greater.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
   1. Project Directory.
   2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
   3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
      a. Source data.
      b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
      c. Operation and maintenance data.
      d. Field quality control data.

e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Electronic Format: Manuals shall be provided in PDF format, placed on thumbdrive 2.0 or greater.

F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.

G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.

H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4100
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work in this section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services to do all demolition necessary to the construction for a complete job in accordance with the drawings and as specified herein.

B. Removal of mechanical and electrical work in connection with this work is included in the Mechanical and Electrical Sections of the Specifications except as noted otherwise in this section.

1.02 PROTECTION

A. Do all demolition in a careful and workmanlike manner so as not to impair the strength and safety of the existing building.

B. Do all shoring, blocking and underpinning in a secure manner to provide adequate support for all loads imposed.

C. Do all cutting carefully to minimize the amount of patching required.

D. Where renovation occurs in existing construction, provide and install dust partition of non-combustible construction covered with polyethylene film. Make all joints tight with contact tape and sill sealer to prevent dust and other products of the construction process or demolition from spreading into occupied areas of the building.

E. It is the responsibility of this contractor to protect the existing building against damage from the elements and other causes due to his operations while this work is in progress.

F. The general contractor shall do all necessary patching of floors, walls, ceilings, etc., which have been disturbed, modified or changed by the work.

G. All debris from wrecking operations shall not be left to accumulate and shall be removed from the site immediately.

1.03 DEMOLITION

A. Refer to all drawings for demolition items. All notes are general and do not relieve the contractor from removing and patching all work required or necessary for a complete job.

B. Refer to all drawings for selective demolition notes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete formwork.

B. Floors and slabs on grade.

C. Concrete foundation walls.

D. Concrete reinforcement.

E. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

F. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.

B. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide.

C. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

D. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.

E. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.

F. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.

G. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete.

H. ACI PRC-347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

I. ACI SPEC-117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.

J. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction.

K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

L. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

M. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

N. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

O. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

P. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens).

Q. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.

R. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

S. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.

T. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.

U. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

V. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

W. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.

X. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete.

Y. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.

Z. ASTM E1155/E1155M - Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.

AA. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

BB. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

CC. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code.

DD. MNDOT Specifications for Construction - 2020 Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
   1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.

C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
   1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI SPEC-301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
   2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI CODE-318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.

D. Rebar Shop Drawings: Provide drawings indicating bar size, spacing, and quantities including bend details.

E. Samples for Pigment Color Selection: Submit manufacturer's complete sample chip set, including pigment number and required dosage rate for each color.

F. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

G. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Slabs with Porosity Inhibiting Admixture (PIA) or Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA): Provide warranty to cover cost of flooring failures due to moisture migration from slabs for life of the concrete.
   1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, placement of topical moisture remediation system, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI PRC-347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI SPEC-117.

B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
   1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Steel.
   2. Earth Cuts: Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical surfaces. Natural rock formations that maintain a stable vertical edge may be used as side forms.
   3. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
   4. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
   1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
   2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
   1. Form: Flat Sheets.
   2. WWR Style: As indicated on drawings.

C. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch.
   2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
   3. Provide stainless steel, galvanized, plastic, or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
   1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M. Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded.
   1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
   2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
   3. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

D. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

E. No admixtures shall be used except with specific written approval from the architect.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
   1. Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single-ply polyethylene is prohibited.
   2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
   3. Products:
      a. Henry, a Carlisle Company; Moistop Ultra 15: www.henry.com/#sle.
      b. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 15-mil (Class A): www.isibp.com/#sle.
      c. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap Class A Vapor Retarder: www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.
      d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A - 15 mils (0.38 mm): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.

e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
   1. Products:
      a. Kaufman Products Inc; SureWeld: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
      b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; ACRY-LOK: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Epoxy Bonding System:
   1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.
   2. Products:
      a. Kaufman Products Inc; SurePoxy HM EPL: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
      b. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Rezi-Weld Gel Paste, Rezi-Weld Gel Paste State, Rezi-Weld 1000: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2-inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section forming 1/2-inch deep sealant pocket after removal.

D. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.

E. Sealant: As Specified in 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

2.07 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.
   1. Products:
      a. Euclid Chemical Company ; EUCOBAR: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
      b. Kaufman Products Inc; VaporAid: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
      c. Master Builders Solutions: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
      d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Evapre or Evapre-RTU: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.

C. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that pentrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
   1. Acceptable Products:
      a. Euclid Chemical Company; UltraGuard: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
      b. Kaufman Products Inc; SureHArd LS: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
      c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Liqui-Hard Ultra: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
   1. Polyethylene film, white opaque, minimum nominal thickness of 4 mil, 0.004 inch.
   2. White-burlap-polyethylene sheet, weighing not less than 3.8 ounces per square yard.

E. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI PRC-211.1 recommendations.

B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI SPEC-301.

1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

2.09 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.55. (non air-entrained).
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

B. Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.55. (non air-entrained).
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

C. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.46 (non air-entrained) and 0.45 (air-entrained).
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

D. Cementitious Materials: For concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI SPEC-301 requirements.
1. Add air entraining agent to mix for concrete exposed to freeze-thaw cycling to provide 5 ½ to 6 ½% air at placement of concrete.

E. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
4. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.

F. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45 for concrete exposed to deicers or subject to freezing and thawing while moist.

2.10 MIXING

A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

B. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.

C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

D. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.

1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.

E. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

F. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.
1. Vapor Retarder Over Granular Fill: Install compactible granular fill before placing vapor retarder as indicated on drawings. Do not use sand.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI SPEC-301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

C. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.

B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI PRC-302.1.

C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.

D. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

F. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.

G. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

D. Load Transfer Construction and Contraction Joints: Install load transfer devices as indicated; saw cut joint at surface as indicated for contraction joints.

E. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. Minimum F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Values:
1. Exposed to View and Foot Traffic: F(F) of 20; F(L) of 15, on-grade only.
2. Under Carpeting: F(F) of 25; F(L) of 20, on-grade only.
3. Under Thin Resilient Flooring and Thinset Tile: F(F) of 35; F(L) of 25, on-grade only.
4. Or as indicated in individual specification sections.

B. Measure F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155/E1155M, within 48 hours after slab installation; report both composite overall values and local values for each measured section.
   1. Responsibility: Concrete installer.

C. Correct the slab surface if composite overall value is less than specified and if local value is less than two-thirds of specified value or less than F(F) 13/F(L) 10.

D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

3.08 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.

C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
   1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.

D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI PRC-302.1 and as follows:
   1. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thin floor coverings include carpeting and resilient flooring.
   2. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI PRC-302.1, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

E. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains at 1:100 nominal.

3.09 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
   1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.

C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
   1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
   2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
      a. Ponding: Maintain 100 percent coverage of water over floor slab areas, continuously for 4 days.
      b. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet.
      c. Saturated Burlap: Saturate burlap-polyethylene and place burlap-side down over floor slab areas, lapping ends and sides; maintain in place.
   3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.
      a. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: Lap strips not less than 3 inches and seal with waterproof tape or adhesive; secure at edges.

b. Curing Compound: Apply in two coats at right angles, using application rate recommended by manufacturer.

4. No curing compounds shall be used where the following flooring products are installed:
   a. 09 6500 - Resilient Flooring.
   b. 09 6566 - Resilient Athletic Flooring.
   c. 09 6567 - Rubber Tile Flooring.
   d. 09 6700 - Fluid-Applied Flooring.

3.10 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS - CONCRETE SEALER

A. Unless otherwise noted all interior concrete floors to shall be sealed.

B. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
   2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days' old.
   3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Verification and testing shall be in conformance with Table 1704.4 of the ICC (IBC).

C. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

D. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.

E. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.

F. Compressive Strength Specimans: ASTM C39/C39M. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed each day.
   1. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

G. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   1. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

H. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).

I. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

J. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

K. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M-24, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

L. Continuous monitoring of concrete placement for proper application techniques.

M. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.

N. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

3.12 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 2000
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Common brick.

B. Mortar and grout.

C. Reinforcement and anchorage.

D. Flashings.

E. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels.

B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for cavity spaces.

C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barriers applied to exterior face of backing sheathing or unit masonry substrate.

D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout for Masonry.

B. ASTM C1357 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Masonry Bond Strength.

C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

D. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

E. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.

F. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

G. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

H. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.

I. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).

J. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

K. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.

L. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.

M. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Methods for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.

N. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.

O. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms.

P. ASTM C1714/C1714M - Standard Specification for Preblended Dry Mortar Mix for Unit Masonry.

Q. ASTM E514/E514M - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry.

R. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing.

S. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 - Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls.

T. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls.

U. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry.

V. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.

W. BIA Technical Notes No. 20 - Cleaning Brick Masonry; 2006.

X. NCMA TEK 08-02 - Removal of Stains From Concrete Masonry Walls; 1998.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

C. Samples: Submit four samples of decorative block and facing brick units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that water repellent admixture manufacturer has certified masonry unit manufacturer as an approved user of water repellent admixture in the manufacture of concrete block.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Colored CMU Units: 15 of each type, size, and color combination.
   3. Extra Glazed Units: 50 of each type, size, and color combination.
   4. Extra Pre-Faced Units: 50 of each type, size, and color combination.
   5. Extra Brick Units: 50 of each type, size, and color combination.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

B. Handle and store ceramic glazed masonry units and pre-faced concrete block units in protective cartons or trays. Do not remove from protective packaging until ready for installation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
   1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
   2. At masonry veneer, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face of the veneer and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
   1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
   2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
   3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
   4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BRICK UNITS

A. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBX, Grade SW.
   1. Color and texture to match Architect's sample.
   2. Nominal size: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Special shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.
   4. Provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished for ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces.

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.
   1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
   2. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
   3. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

B. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Davis Colors; Select Series: www.daviscolors.com.
      b. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Color: www.lambertusa.com/#sle.
      c. Solomon Colors; SGS Concentrated A, H, and X Series Mortar Colors: www.solomoncolors.com.
      d. Glen-Gery Corporation; Product Color Mortar Blen: www.glengerybrick.com.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Water: Clean and potable.

D. Accelerating Admixture: Nonchloride type for use in cold weather, ASTM C494, Type C, and recommended by the manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. BASF Construction Chemicals.; Product Trimix-NCA: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
      b. Euclid Chemical Co.; Product Accelguard 80: www.euclidchemical.com.
      c. W. R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division; Product Morset: www.na.graceconstruction.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Integral Water Repellent Admixture for Mortar: Polymeric liquid admixture added to mortar at the time of manufacture.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. GCP Technologies; Product Dry-Block Mortar Admixture: www.gcpat.com.
      b. BASF Construction Chemicals.; Product Rheopel Mortar Admixture: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
      c. SPEC MIX, Inc.; Product IWR Mortar: www.specmix.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Performance of Mortar and Grout with Integral Water Repellent:
      a. Water Permeance: When tested per ASTM E514/E514M for a minimum of 72 hours.
         1) No water visible on back of wall above flashing at the end of 24 hours.
         2) No flow of water from flashing equal to or greater than 0.032 gallons per hour at the end of 24 hours.
         3) No more than 25% of wall area above flashing visibly damp at end of test.
      b. Flexural Bond Strength: ASTM C1357; minimum 10% increase.
      c. Compressive Strength: ASTM C1314; maximum 5% decrease.

d. Drying Shrinkage: ASTM C1148; maximum 5% increase in shrinkage.

3. Use only in combination with masonry units manufactured with integral water repellent admixture.
4. Use only water repellent admixture for mortar from the same manufacturer as water repellent admixture in masonry units.
5. Meet or exceed performance specified for water repellent admixture used in masonry units.

F. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
1. Type: Types as scheduled in this section.
2. Color: Mineral pigments added as required to produce approved color sample.
3. Water-repellent mortar for use with water repellent masonry units.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/sle.
2. WIRE-BONDwww.wirebond.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi), deformed billet bars; uncoated.

C. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.
1. Steel frame: Crimped wire anchors for welding to frame, 0.25 inch thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

D. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.

E. Metal-to-Metal Fasteners: Self-drilling, self-tapping screws; corrosion resistant finish or hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M.

2.04 FLASHINGS

A. Copper/Polymer Film or Fabric Flashing: 5 oz/sq ft copper sheet laminated between two sheets of polymer or fiberglass fiber-reinforced film.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Copper-Fabric NA: www.h-b.com/#sle.
b. York Manufacturing, Inc; Multi-Flash 500 Series: www.yorkmfg.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Factory-Fabricated Flashing Corners and End Dams: Stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
b. York Manufacturing, Inc: www.yorkmfg.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Flashing Sealant/Adhesives: Silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane or other type required or recommended by flashing manufacturer; type capable of adhering to type of flashing used.

D. Termination Bars: Stainless steel; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

E. Lap Sealants and Tapes: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyethylene; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; by maximum lengths available.

B. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
   1. Full-Height Airspace Maintenance and Drainage Material: Mesh panels fitted between masonry ties.
      a. Drainage Material Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
      b. Manufacturers:
         1) Advanced Building Products, Inc; Mortairvent-CW: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle.
         2) CavClear, a Division of Archovations Inc; CavClear Masonry Mat: www.cavclear.com/#sle.
         3) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Weeps: Polyester mesh.
   1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. CavClear, a Division of Archovations Inc: www.cavclear.com/#sle.
      b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Mortar Trap Weep Vents: www.h-b.com.
      c. Mortar Net Solutions; WeepVent: www.mortarnet.com/#sle.

D. Cavity Vents:
   1. Type: Extruded propylene with honeycomb design.
   2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. CavClear, a Division of Archovations Inc: www.cavclear.com/#sle.
      b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Mortar Trap Weep Vents: www.h-b.com.
      c. Mortar Net Solutions; WeepVent: www.mortarnet.com/#sle.

E. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
   2. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at the same rate for all mortar, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
   1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type M.
   2. Exterior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
   3. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type S.
   4. Interior, loadbearing masonry: Type S.
   5. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.

C. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.

D. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

E. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.

F. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

C. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

B. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions.
   1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.

C. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required.
   1. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F, or 90 deg F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar.

3.04 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Brick Units:
   1. Bond: Running.
   2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches.
   3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
   1. At cavity walls, bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. As work progresses, trowel mortar fins protruding into cavity flat against the cavity face of the brick.

B. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

C. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

D. Remove excess mortar with water repellent admixture promptly. Do not use acids, sandblasting or high pressure cleaning methods.

E. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.

F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

H. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled, resilient base is scheduled, or cavity insulation vapor barrier adhesive is applied.

I. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.

J. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

K. Stopping and Resuming Work: In each course, rack back one-half-unit length for one-half running bond or one-third-unit length for one-third running bond; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet clay masonry units lightly if required, and remove loose masonry units and mortar before laying fresh masonry.

3.06 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

B. Install cavity vents in veneer and cavity walls at 32 inches on center horizontally near top of walls.

3.07 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.

C. Install cavity mortar control panels continuously throughout full height of exterior masonry cavities during construction of exterior wythe, complying with manufacturer's installation instructions.
   1. Verify that airspace width is no more than 3/8 inch greater than panel thickness.
   2. Hold cavity mortar control panel tight to face wythe.
   3. Install horizontally between joint reinforcement.
   4. Stagger end joints in adjacent rows.
   5. Fit to perimeter construction and penetrations without voids.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL AND CAVITY WALL MASONRY

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.

C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.

D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.

E. Reinforce stack bonded unit joint corners and intersections with strap anchors 16 inches on center.

F. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces structural members to comply with the following:
   1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar or other rigid materials.
   2. Anchor masonry to structural members with flexible anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
   3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.09 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 1.77 sq ft of wall surface per anchor. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

3.10 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
   1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches, minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up flashing ends at least 8 inches, minimum, to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
   2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
   3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.
   4. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing from exterior face of veneer, through veneer, up face of sheathing at least 8 inches, and behind air-infiltration barrier or building paper.
   5. Install metal drip edges beneath flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flashing to top of metal drip edge.
   6. Where no metal drip edge is shown, cut flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

B. Extend metal flashings to within 1/2 inch of exterior face of masonry and adhere to top of stainless steel angled drip with hemmed edge.

C. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches, minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

3.11 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.12 GROUTED COMPONENTS

A. Lap splices minimum 48 bar diameters.

B. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.

C. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

D. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches either side of opening.

3.13 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch wide and deep.

C. Form expansion joint as detailed on drawings.

3.14 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames, glazed frames, window frames, anchor bolts, and plates and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.

B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
   1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.

D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.

F. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
   2. At fire-rated partitions, install firestopping in joint between top of partition and underside of structure.

3.15 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

F. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.

G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.16 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, and ductwork. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compliance with requirements of this specification.

C. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

D. Grout Tests: Test grout in accordance with ASTM C1019.

3.18 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

B. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

C. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application.

D. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

E. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
   1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
   2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
   3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.
   4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing the surfaces thoroughly with clear water.

5. Clean brick by the bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes No. 20, using job-mixed detergent solution.
6. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-02 applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

F. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

G. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.19 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 2600
ADHERED MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Masonry veneer, installed over cementitious backer unit over steel framing using latex Portland cement mortar and latex Portland cement grout.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Masonry veneer

B. Installation Products; adhesives, mortars, grouts and sealants

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 1600 Sheathing

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.02 - General Requirements: Workmanship for Tile Installation.

B. ANSI A108.5 - Setting of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Cement Mortar, Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar, EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar, or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar.

C. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units.

D. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile.

E. ANSI A137.2 - American National Standard Specifications for Glass Tile.

F. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor Drains.

G. ASTM C847 - Standard Specification for Metal Lath.

H. ASTM C1063 - Standard Specification for Installation of Lathing and Furring to Receive Interior and Exterior Portland Cement-Based Plaster.

I. ASTM C1780 - Standard Practice for Installation Methods for Cement-Cased Adhered Masonry Veneer.

J. ASTM D4397 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications.

K. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers.

L. ISO 9001 - Quality Management Systems — Requirements.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and manufacturers' product data under provisions of Section 01 3000.

B. Submit samples of each type/style/finish/size/color of masonry veneer under provisions of Section 01 3000.

C. Submit manufacturers' installation instructions under provisions of Section 01 3000.

D. Submit proof of warranty.

E. Submit sample of installation system demonstrating compatibility/functional relationships between adhesives, mortars, grouts and other components under provision of Section (01 30 00) (01 34 00). Submit proof from manufacturer or supplier verifying suitability of stone veneer for specific application and use; including dimensional stability, water absorption, freeze/thaw resistance, resistance to thermal cycling, and other characteristics that the may project may require. These characteristics must be reviewed and approved by the project design professional(s).

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installation System Manufacturer (single source responsibility): Company specializing in adhesives, mortars, grouts and other installation materials with ten (10) years minimum experience and ISO 9001 certification. Obtain installation materials from single source manufacturer to insure consistent quality and full compatibility.

B. Installer qualifications: company specializing in installation of ceramic tile, thin brick, manufactured masonry veneer, mosaic, and trim unit with five (5) years documented experience with installations of similar scope, materials and design.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Acceptance at Site: deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels, including grade seal, intact until time of use, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Store stone veneers and installation system materials in a dry location; handle in a manner to prevent chipping, breakage, and contamination.

C. Protect latex additives, organic adhesives, epoxy adhesives and sealants from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; store at room temperature when possible.

D. Store Portland cement mortars and grouts in a dry location.

1.08 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Provide ventilation and protection of environment as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Prevent carbon dioxide damage to masonry veneer as well as adhesives, mortars, grouts and other installation materials, by venting temporary heaters to the exterior.

C. Maintain ambient temperature not less than 50ºF (10ºC) or more than 100ºF (38ºC) during installation and for a minimum of seven (7) days after completion. Setting of Portland cement is retarded by low temperatures. Protect work for extended period of time and from damage by other trades. Installation with latex Portland cement mortars requires substrate, ambient and material temperatures at least 37ºF (3ºC). There is to be no ice in substrates. Freezing after installation will not damage latex Portland cement mortars. Protect Portland cement based mortars and grouts from direct sunlight, radiant heat, forced ventilation (heat & cold) and drafts until cured to prevent premature evaporation of moisture. Epoxy mortars and grouts require surface temperatures between 60ºF (16ºC) and 90ºF (32ºC) at time of installation. It is the General Contractor’s responsibility to maintain temperature control.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. For exterior facades over steel or wood framing, the manufacturer of adhesives, mortars, grouts and other installation materials shall provide a written fifteen (15) year warranty, which covers materials and labor.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

A. Submit maintenance data. Include cleaning methods, cleaning solutions recommended, stain removal methods, as well as polishes and waxes recommended.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EXTERIOR ADHERED VENEER MANUFACTURERS

A. Buechel Stone Corporation.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 EXTERIOR ADHERED VENEER MATERIALS

A. Product: Indiana Silverbuff Cut Stone / Stone Panels
   1. Finish: Sanded
   2. Format/Size: Cut to shop drawing Specifications
   3. Content: 100% Natural Stone
   4. Color Tone: Arctic Tones

2.03 INSTALLATION MATERIALS MANUFACTURER

A. LATICRETE International, Inc., 1 Laticrete Park North, Bethany, CT 06524-3423 USA Phone 800-243-4788, (203) 393-0010 technicalservices@laticrete.com, www.laticrete.com; www.laticrete.com/green

2.04 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES – EXTERIOR ADHERED VENEER

A. Bulk Water Management / Crack Suppression Membrane to be thin, cold applied, single component liquid and load bearing. Reinforcing fabric to be non-woven rot-proof specifically intended for waterproofing membrane. Waterproofing Membrane to be non-toxic, non-flammable, and non-hazardous during storage, mixing, application and when cured. It shall also meet the following physical requirements:
   1. Hydrostatic Test (ASTM D4068): Pass
   2. Elongation @ break (ASTM D751): 20-30%
   3. System Crack Resistance (ANSI A118.12): Pass (High)
   4. 7 day Tensile Strength (ANSI A118.10): >265 psi
   5. 7 day Shear Bond Strength (ANSI A118.10) >200 psi
   6. 28 Day Shear Bond Strength (ANSI A118.4): >214 psi
   7. Service Rating (TCA/ASTM C627): Extra Heavy
   8. Total VOC Content: 2.39 g/L mg/m3
      a. Basis of Design: LATICRETE® MVIS™ WCI

B. Air & Water Barrier / Waterproofing / Crack Suppression Membrane to be thin, cold applied, single component liquid and load bearing. Reinforcing fabric (if specified) to be non-woven rot-proof specifically intended for waterproofing membrane. Waterproofing Membrane to be non-toxic, non-flammable, and non-hazardous during storage, mixing, application and when cured. It shall be certified by IAPMO and ICC approved as a shower pan liner and shall also meet the following physical requirements:
   1. Hydrostatic Test (ASTM D4068): Pass
   2. Elongation @ break (ASTM D751): 20-30%
   3. System Crack Resistance (ANSI A118.12): Pass (High)
   4. 7 day Tensile Strength (ANSI A118.10): >265 psi (1.8 MPa)
   5. 7 day Shear Bond Strength (ANSI A118.10): >200 psi (1.4 MPa)
   6. 28 Day Shear Bond Strength (ANSI A118.4): >214 psi (1.48 – 2.4 MPa)
   7. Service Rating (TCA/ASTM C627): Extra Heavy
   8. Total VOC Content: 2.39 g/L mg/m3
      a. Basis of Design: LATICRETE® MVIS™ Air & Water Barrier

C. Epoxy Waterproofing Membrane/Flashing Mortar to be 3 component epoxy, trowel applied specifically:
   1. Breaking Strength (ANSI A118.10): 450-530 psi
   2. Waterproofness (ANSI A118.10): No Water penetration
   3. 7 day Shear Bond Strength (ANSI A118.10): 110-150 psi
   4. 28 Day Shear Bond Strength (ANSI A118.10): 90-120 psi
   5. 12 Week Shear Bond Strength (ANSI A118.10): 110-130 psi
   6. Total VOC Content: <3.4 g/L
      a. Basis of Design: LATAPOXY® Waterproof Flashing Mortar

D. Flashing sealant material; specifically designed for flashing transitions and compatibility to adhered veneer systems.
   1. Basis of Design: MVIS Waterproof Flashing Sealant

E. Sealer (Exterior Masonry Veneers): water-based formula specifically designed for topical application on porous stones in exterior applications.
   1. (Basis of Design: LATICRETE STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

F. Cementitious backer board units: size and thickness as specified, complying with ANSI A118.9.

2.05 INSTALLATION MATERIALS – EXTERIOR ADHERED VENEER

A. Latex Portland Cement Thin Bed Mortar for thin set to be weather, frost, shock resistant, non-flammable and meet the following physical requirements:
   1. Compressive strength (ASTM C270): ≥2900 psi (20 MPa)
   2. Shear bond strength (ANSI A118.4 5.2.4): ≥300 psi (2.1 MPa)
   3. Sag On Wall (EN 1308): 0.0mm
   4. Total VOC Content: < 0.05 mg/m^3
      a. Basis of Design: LATICRETE® MVIS™ Veneer Mortar

B. Latex Portland Cement Pointing Mortar to be weather, frost and shock resistant, as well as meet the following physical requirements:
   1. Compressive Strength (ASTM C91): ≥3000 psi (20.7 MPa)
   2. Total VOC Content: < 0.05 mg/m^3
      a. Basis of Design: LATICRETE MVIS Pointing Mortar

C. Expansion and Control Joint Sealant to be a one component, neutral cure, exterior grade silicone sealant and meet the following requirements:
   1. Tensile Strength (ASTM C794): 280 psi
   2. Hardness (ASTM D751; Shore A): 25 (colored sealant) /15 (clear sealant)
   3. Weather Resistance (QUV Weather-ometer): 10000 hours (no change)
      a. Basis of Design: LATICRETE LATASIL™

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTRATE EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces to be covered with masonry veneer and waterproofing are:
   1. Sound, rigid and conform to good design/engineering practices;
   2. Systems, including the framing system and panels, over which ceramic tile will be installed shall be in conformance with the International Residential Code (IRC) for residential applications, the International Building Code (IBC) for commercial applications, or applicable building codes.
   3. Clean and free of dust, dirt, oil, grease, sealers, curing compounds, laitance, efflorescence, form oil, loose plaster, paint, and scale;
   4. For thin-bed Ceramic tile installations when a cementitious bonding material will be used, including medium bed mortar: maximum allowable variation in the tile substrate – for tiles with edges shorter than 15” (375mm), maximum allowable variation is ¼” in 10’ (6mm in 3m) from the required plane, with no more than 1/16” variation in 12” (1.5mm variation in 300mm) when measured from the high points in the surface. For tiles with at least one edge 15” (375mm) in length, maximum allowable variation is 1/8” in 10’ (3mm in 3m) from the required plane, with no more than 1/16” variation in 24” (1.5mm variation in 600mm) when measured from the high points in the surface. For modular substrate units, such as exterior glue plywood panels or adjacent concrete masonry units, adjacent edges cannot exceed 1/32” (0.8mm) difference in height. For thick bed (mortar bed) ceramic tile and stone installations, maximum allowable variation in the installation substrate to be (1/4” in 10’ (6mm in 3m).
   5. Not leveled with gypsum or asphalt based compounds

B. Advise General Contractor and Architect of any surface or substrate conditions requiring correction before tile work commences. Beginning of work constitutes acceptance of substrate or surface conditions.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION – EXTERIOR ADHERED VENEERS – FRAMED CONSTRUCTS

A. CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNIT (CBU) OVER STEEL FRAMING
   1. All designs, specifications and construction practices shall be in accordance with industry standards. Refer to latest editions of:
      a. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) “Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members” www.steel.org;
      b. Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA) “Product Technical Information” and “ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. Report ER-4943P” www.ssma.com;

2. Prior to commencing work, installer must submit to Architect/Structural Engineer for approval, shop drawings showing wall/façade construction and attachment details. All attachments must be designed to prevent transfer of building or structural movement to the wall/façade.
3. Construct all framing with galvanized or other rust resistant steel studs and channels; minimum requirements:
   a. Stud Gauge: 16 gauge (1.5mm);
   b. Stud Steel: conforming to ASTM A570 – latest edition with a minimum yield point of 50 ksi;
   c. Stud Spacing: not to exceed 16” (400mm) on center;
   d. Stud Width: 6” (150mm);
   e. Horizontal Bridging: Not to exceed 4’ (1.2m) on center; 16 gauge CR channel typical or as specified by structural engineer.
4. Studs shall be seated squarely in the channel tracks with the stud web and flange abutting the track web, plumbed or aligned, and securely attached to the flanges or web of both the upper and lower tracks as specified. Similarly connect horizontal bridging/purlins and anti-racking diagonal bracing as determined by structural engineer. Finished frame and components must be properly aligned, square and true.
5. Provide adequate support of framing elements during erection to prevent racking, twisting or bowing. Lay out the CBU installation so all board edges are supported by metal framing (studs vertically and purlins horizontally). Cut/fit CBU and add additional framing elements as required to support board edges. Stagger boards in courses to prevent continuous vertical joints and allow ⅛-3/16” (3-5mm) between sheets.
6. Fasten the CBU with 7/8” (22mm) minimum length, non-rusting, self-imbedding screws for metal studs. Fasten the boards every 6” (150mm) at the edges and every 8” (200mm) in the field. Stagger placement of screws at seams. Place screws no less than ⅜” (9mm), and no more than 1” (25mm), from board edges.
7. Tape all the board joints with the alkali resistant 2” (50mm) wide reinforcing mesh provided by the CBU manufacturer embedded in the same mortar used to install the ceramic tile, mosaic, pavers, brick or stone.
8. Compliance with design criteria and state and local building codes must be approved and certified by a qualified structural engineer. Use more stringent design criteria when necessary to comply with state and local building code stiffness requirements for thin veneers.

3.03 AIR & WATER BARRIER (EXTERIOR ADHERED VENEERS):

A. Install the vapor permeable air & water barrier in compliance with current revisions of manufacturer’s written installation instructions. Review the installation and plan the application sequence. Pre-cut LATICRETE® Waterproofing/Anti-Fracture Fabric (if required), allowing 2” (50mm) for overlap at ends and sides to fit the areas as required. Roll up the pieces for easy handling and placement. Shake or stir LATICRETE MVIS™ Air & Water Barrier before using.

B. Pre-Treat Cracks and Joints - Install sheathing panels and treat joints in accord with the respective sheathing panel manufacturer's installation instructions, including installation of board joint treatment. Pack any gaps around pipes, lights or other penetrations with LATAPOXY® Waterproof Flashing Mortar and allow to harden. Treat substrate joints and seams up to 1/8" 0.12 inch by applying a liberal coat^ of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier approximately 8" (7.87 inch) wide over seam using a paint roller (heavy napped), brush or trowel. While LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier is still wet embed 6" (5.91 inch) wide LATICRETE Waterproofing/Anti-Fracture Fabric pressing the fabric in firmly so that the LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier liquid bleeds through the fabric, then immediately apply another liberal coat^ of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier liquid over the fabric using a paint roller, brush or trowel. For substrate joints and seams greater than 1/8" (3 mm); fill seams to a smooth finish with a LATICRETE Polymer Fortified Veneer Mortar. Allow mortar to set 24 hours, then treat seams by applying a liberal coat^ of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier approximately 8" (200 mm) wide over seam. While LATICRETE Air & Water Barrier is still wet embed 6" (150mm) wide LATICRETE Waterproofing/Anti-Fracture Fabric pressing the fabric in firmly so that the LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier liquid bleeds through the fabric, then immediately apply another liberal coat^ of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier liquid over the fabric. LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier will dry to a uniform olive green color when it's dry to touch.

C. Pre-Treat Coves and Floor/Wall Intersections - Fill all substrate coves and floor/wall transitions to a smooth finish and changes in plane using a LATICRETE latex-fortified thin-set. Alternatively, a liberal coat* of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier applied with a paint brush or trowel may be used to fill in cove joints and floor/wall transitions <1/8" (3mm) in width. Apply a liberal coat* of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier approximately 8" (200mm) wide over substrate cracks, cold joints, and control joints using a paint brush or heavy napped paint roller.

D. Movement Joint Loop (Slip Joint) Treatment - Apply a liberal coat^ of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier, approximately 8" 7.87 inch wide over the areas. Then immediately embed and loop the 6" (5.98 inch) wide LATICRETE Waterproofing/Anti-Fracture Fabric into the substrate movement joint and allow to bleed through. Then top coat with a second liberal coat of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier liquid fully encapsulating the LATICRETE Waterproofing/Anti-Fracture Fabric. Repeat process to ensure that all movement joints receive two (2) layers of LATICRETE Waterproofing/Anti-Fracture Fabric.

E. Main Application - Allow any pre-treated areas to dry to the touch. Apply a liberal coat^ of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier using a paint roller (heavy napped) or paint brush over substrate including pre-treated areas and allow to dry to the touch approximately 1–2 hours at 70°F (21°C) and 50% RH. Apply a second liberal coat^ of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier over the first coat of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier. Let topcoat dry to the touch, approximately 1–2 hours at 70°F (21°C) and 50% RH. When last coat has dried to the touch, inspect final surface for pinholes, voids, thin spots or other defects and re-apply as necessary. LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier will dry to a uniform olive green color when it's dry to touch. Use additional LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier to seal pinholes, voids, thin spots or other defects and re-apply as necessary. Bring main application of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier up to all penetrations through the membrane.

F. Proper integration involves transitioning between different materials. LATAPOXY Waterproof Flashing Mortar may be required between some connections, protrusions, details, joints and transitions. Where transitioning between different materials terminate the LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier at the edge of the transition, allow main application to dry, then apply LATAPOXY Waterproof Flashing Mortar with a trowel overlapping both sides of the transition by at least 2" to 4".

G. * Dry coat thickness is 20 – 30 mil; consumption per coat is approximately 0.01 gal/ft2 (approx. 0.4 L/m2); coverage is approximately 100 ft2 /gal (approx. 2.5 m2/ L). LATICRETE® Waterproofing/Anti-Fracture Fabric can be used to pre-treat cracks, joints, curves, corners, drains, and penetrations with LATICRETE MVIS™ Air & Water Barrier.

H. Spray Application of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier - Follow all installation and surface preparation requirements outlined in this document and TDS 410M “Spraying LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier”. The sprayer being used for the application of LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier should be capable of producing a maximum of 3300 psi with a flow rate of 0.95 to 1.6 GPM (3.6 to 6.0 LPM) using a 0.521 or a 0.631 reversible tip. Keep the unit filled with LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier to ensure continuous application of liquid. The hose length should not exceed 100’ 32.81 yard in length and 3/8” 0.39 inch in diameter.

I. Apply a continuous LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier film with an overlapping spray^. The wet film has a sage green appearance and dries to a darker olive green color. When the first coat has dried to a uniform olive green color, approximately 45 to 90 minutes at 70°F (21°C), visually inspect the coating for any voids or pinholes. Fill any defects with additional material and apply the second coat^ at right angles to the first. The wet film thickness should be checked periodically using a wet film gauge.

J. Check application thickness with a wet film gauge periodically as the LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier is being applied to ensure that the appropriate thickness and coverage is achieved. Bounce back and overspray will consume more product. To achieve the required film thickness, the coating must be free from pinholes and air bubbles. Bring main application of LATICRETE® Air & Water Barrier up to all penetrations through the membrane. Do not back roll the spray applied coating. Allow the LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier to cure in accord with the instructions in this document and TDS 410M prior to the installation of finish materials. It is important to note that areas not scheduled to receive the LATICRETE MVIS Air & Water Barrier should be taped off and protected from any potential overspray.

K. Protection - Provide protection for newly installed membrane, even if covered with a thin-bed stone, masonry veneer, or thin brick installation against exposure to rain or other water for a minimum of 2 hours at 70°F (21°C) and 50% RH. For temperatures between 45°F and 69°F (7°C to 21°C) allow a minimum 24 hour cure period.

3.04 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR ADHERED VEENERS

A. Pre-float Method (exterior adhered veneers): Over clean, dimensionally stable and sound concrete and masonry substrates, apply latex-Portland cement thick-bed mortar as scratch/leveling coat in compliance with current revision of Masonry Veneer Manufacturer’s Association (MVMA) “Installation Guide for Adhered Concrete Masonry Veneer” and/or veneer manufacturer’s specific written installation instructions. Float surface of scratch/leveling coat plumb, true and allow mortar to set until firm. For installation of thin brick, masonry veneer, and stone, follow appropriate “Exterior Adhered Veneers Method” for “Stacked Veneer” or “Pointed / Grouted” veneer installations.
   1. Use the following LATICRETE® System Materials:
      a. LATICRETE MVIS™ Lite Wall Float

B. Exterior Adhered Veneers (Tile Council of North America / Marble Institute of America Methodology): Install latex Portland cement mortar in compliance with current revisions of ANSI A108.02 (3.11), A108.1B and ANSI A108.5. Use the appropriate trowel notch size to ensure proper bedding of the tile, brick or stone selected. Work the latex Portland cement mortar into good contact with the substrate and comb with notched side of trowel. Spread only as much latex Portland cement mortar as can be covered while the mortar surface is still wet and tacky. When installing large format (>8” x 8”/200mm x 200mm) tile/stone, rib/button/lug back tiles, pavers or sheet mounted ceramics/mosaics, spread latex Portland cement mortar onto the back of (i.e. ‘back-butter’) each piece/sheet in addition to trowelling latex Portland cement mortar over the substrate. Beat each piece/sheet into the latex Portland cement mortar with a beating block or rubber mallet to insure full bedding and flatness. Allow installation to set until firm. Clean excess latex Portland cement mortar from tile or stone face and joints between pieces.
   1. Use the following LATICRETE System Materials:
      a. LATICRETE® MVIS™ Veneer Mortar

C. Grouting or Pointing (Exterior Adhered Veneers):

1. Pointing Mortar (for joints up to 1 1/4" (12mm): Allow thin brick, masonry, and stone installations to cure a minimum of 24 hours @ 70° F (21°C). Verify grout joints are free of dirt, debris or tile spacers. Sponge or wipe dust/dirt off veneer face and remove any water standing in joints. Surface temperature must be between 40-90° F (4-32°C). Use 2 quarts (1.9 L) of clean potable water for 25 lb. (11.4 kg) of LATICRETE® MVIS™ Premium Pointing Mortar. Place water in a clean mixing container and add mortar slowly. Mix with a slow speed mixer to a smooth stiff consistency. Allow mortar to slake for 5 minutes. Remix mortar. Pointing mortar/grout may be installed using a grout bag, filling the joints to the desired depth, ensuring the mortar is forced into all voids. The curing time will vary significantly with temperature and humidity. Once applied allow to firm to "thumbprint" hardness, trowel, rake and/or dry, soft bristled brush to the desired finish.
    a. Use the following LATICRETE System Materials:
        1) LATICRETE MVIS Pointing Mortar

D. Expansion and Control Joints: Provide control or expansion joints as located in contract drawings and in full conformity, especially in width and depth, with architectural details.
1. Substrate joints must carry through, full width, to surface of tile, brick, masonry veneer, or stone.
2. Install expansion joints in tile, brick, masonry veneer, or stone work over construction/cold joints or control joints in substrates.
3. Install expansion joints where tile, brick, masonry veneer, or stone abut restraining surfaces (such as perimeter walls, curbs, and columns), changes in plane and corners.
4. Joint placement depends on application – Follow the Masonry Veneer Manufacturers Association's (MVMA) Installation Guide and Detailing Options for Compliance with ASTM C1780.
5. Joint width: ≥ ⅛" (3mm) and ≤ 1" (25mm).
6. Joint width: depth ~2:1 but joint depth must be ≥ ⅛" (3mm) and ≤ ½" (12mm).
Layout (field defined by joints): 1:1 length: width is optimum but must be ≤ 2:1. Remove all contaminants and foreign material from joint spaces/surfaces, such as dirt, dust, oil, water, frost, setting/grouting materials, sealers and old sealant/backer. Use LATICRETE LATASIL™ 9118 Primer for underwater and permanent wet area applications, or for porous stone (e.g. limestone, sandstone etc…) installations. Install appropriate backing material (e.g. closed cell backer rod) based on expansion joint design and as specified in section 07 92 00. Apply masking tape to the ace of tile, brick or stone veneer. Use a caulking gun, or other applicator, to completely fill joints with sealant. Within 5-10 minutes of filling joint, 'tool' sealant surface to a smooth finish. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling joint. Wipe smears or excess sealant off the face of non-glazed tile, brick, stone or other absorptive surfaces immediately.
7. Use the following LATICRETE System Materials:
    a. LATICRETE LATASIL™
    b. LATICRETE LATASIL 9118 Primer

E. Sealer (Exterior Adhered Veneers):
1. Read entire label before using. Use only as directed. Always test in a small inconspicuous area with a 24-hour cure time to determine ease of application and desired results. Allow new grout installations to cure for 72 hours prior to application. Make sure the surface is clean and free of waxes and coatings. Sealer may be applied to damp surfaces one hour after standing water has been removed. Surface temperature is to be between 50 degrees Fahrenheit and 80 degrees Fahrenheit (10 degrees Celsius and 26.7 degrees Celsius). Ensure that the area is well-ventilated during application and until the surface is dry. Keep children and pets out of the area until the treated surface is dry.
    a. Ensure cap is closed and sealed. Shake well before use.
    b. Mask off surfaces not intended to be treated.
    c. Liberally apply an even coat using a paint pad, paint brush, paint roller, or low-pressure solvent-resistant sprayer. Do not thin the sealer before using.
    d. Allow sealer to penetrate the surface for 10–15 minutes; denser materials may require more time for the sealer to penetrate. During this time, distribute any excess sealer over the entire area to ensure even penetration.

e. Thoroughly wipe down the entire surface with a clean, dry cloth to completely remove all excess sealer from the surface. DO NOT ALLOW SEALER TO COMPLETELY DRY ON THE SURFACE.
f. A second coat may be needed for porous, absorbent surfaces. If a second coat is required, it should be applied one hour after the initial application as directed in steps 2 through 5.
g. If the sealer was not completely wiped off ant residue which appears, wipe entire surface with a towel dampened with sealer. Use a white, nylon pad to loosen residue and follow with a clean, white absorbent towel to remove.
h. Keep newly sealed installations free from contamination for 6 hours at 70 degrees Fahrenheit / 21 degrees Celsius.
i. A full cure is achieved in 24 to 72 hours at 70 degrees Fahrenheit / 21 degrees Celsius. Use of the treated surface may resume in 6–8 hours. If use of the surface must resume sooner, cover the treated surface with red rosin paper to protect it until full cure has been achieved.
j. Rags and equipment that are wet with sealer may be flammable. Clean up promptly after work is completed. Clean equipment with mineral spirits and allow it to dry in a well-ventilated area. Allow rags to dry in a well-ventilated area out of reach. When dry, dispose in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

2. Storage and Handling Instructions: Avoid prolonged exposure to vapors. Use in a well-ventilated area. Do not ingest. Avoid contact with eyes and skin. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN. Do not freeze or store above 100 degrees Fahrenheit /38 degrees Celsius. Do not mix with other chemicals. Do not release to natural waterways.
   a. Use the following LATICRETE Systems Materials:
   b. LATICRETE® STONETECH® Heavy Duty Exterior Sealer

F. Adjusting: Correction of defective work for a period of one (1) year following substantial completion, return to job and correct all defective work. Defective work includes, without limitation, tiles broken in normal abuse due to deficiencies in setting bed, loose tiles or grout, and all other defects which may develop as a result of poor workmanship.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean excess mortar/epoxy from veneer surfaces with water before they harden and as work progresses. Do not contaminate open grout/caulk joints while cleaning. Sponge and wash veneers diagonally across joints. Do not use acids for cleaning. Polish with clean dry cloth. Remove surplus materials and leave premises broom clean.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished installation under provisions of section 01 50 00.

B. Due to the slow rate of portland cement hydration and strength development at low temperatures, protect installations exposed to these conditions from traffic for longer than normal periods. Protection applies to the substrate, the installation of adhesives and joint grouts, post-installation (rain and temperature protection) until suitable cure, and also the storage and handling of the cladding material. Extend period of protection of tile work at lower temperatures, below 60°F (15°C), and at high relative humidity (>70% R.H.) due to retarded set times of mortar/adhesives. For every 18°F (10°C) below 70°F (21°C) installation materials take twice as long to cure. Large format tiles and stones also require longer curing periods in cooler temperature / high humidity environments.

C. Keep finished work undisturbed until full cure. Suitable protection is to be included in the scope of work.

D. Each component must reach a proper cure prior to installing the subsequent installation product.

E. Tent / shade and heat areas that will be subjected to the elements, or freezing temperatures, during installation and cure periods.

F. Protect newly installed exterior adhered veneer installations from direct exposure to rain for 7 days at 70 degrees Fahrenheit / 21 degrees Celsius. Protection and corrective action primarily requires temporary enclosures or tarpaulins prior to, during, and immediately after installation to shield from rain. If prolonged exposure occurs, surfaces that appear dry may be saturated internally and require testing to determine suitability of certain overlay substrates, membranes, and adhesives. Protection applies to the substrate, the installation of adhesives and joint grouts, post-installation (rain and temperature protection) until suitable cure, and also the storage and handling of the cladding material.

G. Replace, or restore, work of other trades damaged or soiled by work under this section.

SECTION 05 1200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural steel framing members.

B. Structural steel support members.

C. Base plates, shear stud connectors and expansion joint plates.

D. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 2100 - Steel Joist Framing.

B. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Support framing for small openings in deck.

C. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual.

B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

C. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

E. ASTM A490 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

F. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

G. ASTM A242/A242M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.

H. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

I. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Inch and Metric).

J. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.

K. ASTM A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric).

L. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.

M. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

N. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.

O. ASTM D695 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.

P. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions.

Q. ASTM F959/F959M - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series.

R. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.

S. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength.

T. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.

U. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.

V. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

W. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections.

X. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

Y. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
   2. Connections not detailed.
   3. Indicate cambers and loads.
   4. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."

B. Structural steel members designated as architecturally-exposed structural steel (AESS) to also comply with Section 05 1213.

C. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
   1. Fabricator Approval: Work shall be done on the premises of a fabricator approved to perform such work without special inspections required by the 2018 IBC. Approval shall be based upon review of the fabricator's written procedural and quality control manuals that provide a basis for control of materials and workmanship, with periodic auditing of fabrication and quality control practices by an approved agency or the building official. At completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the owner or the owner's authorized agent for submittal to the building official as specified in 1704.5 of the 2018 IBC stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.

D. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

E. Design connections not detailed on drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Minnesota.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel Angles, Plates, and Channels: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 (345).

C. Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A242/A242M high-strength, corrosion-resistant structural steel.

D. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.

E. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Finish black and galvanized as indicated.

F. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.

G. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, plain, with matching ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M Type 1 washers.

H. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554 Grade 36, plain.

I. Load Indicator Washers: Provide washers complying with ASTM F959/F959M at connections requiring high-strength bolts.

J. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch.
   2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch.

L. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

M. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type II - Organic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

N. Reinforced Thermoset Resin Structural Thermal Break Pads: High-strength structural framing accessory boards with the following characteristics.
   1. Structural Performance: Provide pads capable of withstanding or transferring structural loads.
      a. Load Types: Shear, moment, and wind loads.
   2. Pad Design: Allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, accommodating live load deflection, shrinkage, and creep of the building structure and other building movements; maintain structural steel deflections as required by applicable codes.
   3. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches.
   4. Pad Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: K-value of 1.05 Btu-in/h sq ft degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   6. Compressive Strength: 40,000 psi, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D638.
   7. Compressive Modulus: 673,400 psi, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D695.
   8. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard bushings and washers, minimum 1/4 inch thick, designed to provide thermal break between structural steel washer/bolt and internal element.
   9. Manufacturers:
      a. Armatherm; FRR Structural Thermal Break Material: www.armatherm.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.

B. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.

C. Develop required camber for members.

D. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
   1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

F. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.
   1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
   2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
   3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.03 FINISH

A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.

B. Shop prime structural steel members. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, or high strength bolted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.

B. Allow for erection loads and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Field weld components and shear studs indicated on shop drawings.

D. Use carbon steel bolts only for temporary bracing during construction, unless otherwise specifically permitted on drawings. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".

E. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

G. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
   1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
   2. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.

H. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

I. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

J. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
   1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
   2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

K. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.03 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
   1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
   1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
   2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

C. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.
   1. Grind butt welds flush.
   2. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Verification and testing shall be in conformance with Section 1704.2 and 1704.3 of the International Building Code.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 2100
STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Open web steel joists, with bridging, attached seats and anchors.

B. Loose bearing members, such as plates or angles, and anchor bolts for site placement.

C. Supplementary framing for roof openings greater than 18 inches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Grouting base plates and bearing plates. Superstructure framing.

B. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Support framing for openings less than 18 inches in decking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

C. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.

D. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Inch and Metric).

E. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions.

F. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength.

G. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.

H. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

I. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172.

J. SJI 100 - Standard Specifications for K-Series, LH-Series, and DLH-Series Open Web Steel Joists, and for Joist Girders.

K. SJI Technical Digest No. 9 - Handling and Erection of Steel Joists and Joist Girders.

L. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.

M. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

N. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate standard designations, joist coding, configurations, sizes, spacings, cambers, locations of joists, joist leg extensions, bridging, connections, and attachments.

C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M .

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design connections not detailed on drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Minnesota.

B. Perform Work, including that for headers and other supplementary framing, in accordance with SJI 100 Standard Specifications Load Tables and SJI Technical Digest No. 9.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.
   1. Fabricator Approval: Work shall be done on the premises of a fabricator approved to perform such work without special inspections required by the 2018 IBC. Approval shall be based upon review of the fabricator's written procedural and quality control manuals that provide a basis for control of materials and workmanship, with periodic auditing of fabrication and quality control practices by an approved agency or the building official. At completion of fabrication, the approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the owner or the owner's authorized agent for submittal to the building official as specified in 1704.5 of the 2018 IBC stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.

E. Erector Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Transport, handle, store, and protect products to SJI requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Joists:
   1. Canam Group Inc: www.canam-steeljoists.ws
   2. New Millennium Building Systems: www.newmill.com/#sle.
   3. Nucor-Vulcraft Group: www.vulcraft.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Open Web Joists: SJI Type K Joists:
   1. Provide bottom and top chord extensions as indicated.
   2. Minimum End Bearing on Steel Supports: Comply with referenced SJI standard.
   3. Minimum End Bearing on Concrete or Masonry Supports: Comply with referenced SJI standard.
   4. Finish: Shop primed.

B. Anchor Bolts, Nuts and Washers: ASTM A307 hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M Class C.

C. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.

D. Structural Steel For Supplementary Framing and Joist Leg Extensions: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

F. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type II - Organic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Supply miscellaneous accessories, including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist installation.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Drill holes in chords for attachment of wood nailers where indicated.

B. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48).

C. Frame special sized openings in joist web framing as detailed.

2.04 FINISH

A. Shop prime joists as specified.
   1. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed.

B. Prepare surfaces to be finished in accordance with SSPC-SP 2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Erect joists with correct bearing on supports.

B. Allow for erection loads. Provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain framing safe, plumb, and in true alignment.

C. Coordinate the placement of anchors for securing loose bearing members furnished as part of the work of this section.

D. After joist alignment and installation of framing, field weld joist seats to steel bearing surfaces.

E. Install supplementary framing for floor and roof openings greater than 18 inches.

F. Do not permit erection of decking until joists are braced, bridged, and secured or until completion of erection and installation of permanent bridging and bracing.

G. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of joist manufacturer.

H. After erection, prime welds, damaged shop primer, damaged galvanizing, and surfaces not shop primed , except surfaces specified not to be primed.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 3100
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof deck.

B. Metal form deck.

C. Supplementary framing for openings up to and including 18 inches.

D. Stud shear connectors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Support framing for openings larger than 18 inches and shear stud connectors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.

D. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

E. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

F. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172.

G. SDI (DM) - Publication No.30, Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks.

H. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.

I. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide deck profile characteristics, dimensions, structural properties, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate deck plan, support locations, projections, openings, reinforcement, pertinent details, and accessories.

D. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design deck layout, spans, fastening, and joints under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Minnesota.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by the International Accreditation Service (IAS) Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel in accordance with IAS AC172.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum three years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Cut plastic wrap to encourage ventilation.

B. Store deck on dry wood sleepers; slope for positive drainage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Deck:

1. Canam Steel Corporation: www.canam-steeljoists.ws.
2. Nucor-Vulcraft Group: www.vulcraft.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 STEEL DECK

A. Roof Deck: Non-composite type, fluted steel sheet:
   1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
   2. Primer: Shop coat of manufacturer's standard primer paint over cleaned and phosphatized substrate.

B. Metal Form Deck: Ribbed sheet steel:
   1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 galvanized coating.
   2. Primer: Shop coat of manufacturer's standard primer paint over cleaned and phosphatized substrate.

2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Stud Shear Connectors: Made from ASTM A 108 Grade 1015 bars.

B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fasteners: Galvanized hardened steel, self tapping.

D. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type II - Organic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Flute Closures: Closed cell foam rubber, 1 inch thick; profiled to fit tight to the deck.

2.04 FABRICATED DECK ACCESSORIES

A. Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Metal closure strips and cover plates, 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch thick sheet steel; of profile and size as indicated; finished same as deck.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Erect metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual and manufacturer's instructions. Align and level.

B. On steel supports provide minimum 1-1/2 inch bearing.

C. Weld deck in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

D. At floor edges, install concrete stops upturned to top surface of slab, to contain wet concrete. Provide stops of sufficient strength to remain stationary without distortion.

E. At openings between deck and walls, columns, and openings, provide sheet steel closures and angle flashings to close openings.

F. Close openings above walls and partitions perpendicular to deck flutes with single row of foam cell closures.

G. Weld stud shear connectors through steel deck to structural members below.

H. Immediately after welding deck and other metal components in position, coat welds, burned areas, and damaged surface coating, with touch-up primer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 4000
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formed steel stud exterior wall framing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.

B. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing.

C. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.

D. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

F. ASTM C955 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members.

G. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.

H. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

I. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

J. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

K. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with work of other sections that is to be installed in or adjacent to metal framing systems, including but not limited to structural anchors, cladding anchors, utilities, insulation, and firestopping.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on standard framing members; describe materials and finish, product criteria, limitations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate component details, framed openings, bearing, anchorage, loading, welds, and type and location of fasteners, and accessories or items required of related work.
   1. Describe method for securing studs to tracks and for bolted framing connections.

D. Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) Certification:
   1. Design Data:
      a. Shop drawings signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer.
   2. Design calculations sufficient to demonstrate compliance with design criteria; signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design framing system under direct supervision of a professional structural engineer experienced in designing this work and licensed in Minnesota.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, and with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M .

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

E. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, ductility, and metallic-coating thickness.

F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Structural Framing:
   1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
   2. MarinoWARE: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
   3. United Metal Products, Inc.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide primary and secondary framing members, bridging, bracing, plates, gussets, clips, fittings, reinforcement, and fastenings as required to provide a complete framing system.

B. Design Requirements: Design cold-formed framing systems, components and connectors to withstand specified design loads in compliance with ICC (IBC), ASCE 7, AISI S100, and AISI S240.
   1. Design: Calculate structural characteristics of cold-formed steel framing members according to AISI S100.
   2. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and erect to withstand specified design loads for project conditions within required limits.

C. Shop fabricate framing system to the greatest extent possible.

D. Deliver to project site in largest practical sections.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S240.

2.04 STRUCTURAL FRAMING COMPONENTS

A. Wall Studs and Track Sections: AISI S240; c-shaped studs and u-shaped track sections in stud-matching nominal width and compatible height.

B. Studs and Track: ASTM C955; track in matching nominal width and compatible height.
   1. Thickness and Depth: Depth as indicated on the drawings; thickness and structural grade as required to meet design criteria.
   2. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90/Z275 coating.
   3. Provide components fabricated from ASTM A1011/A1011M Designation SS (structural steel).

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS CONNECTIONS

A. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated, Drilled expansion bolts, and Screws with sleeves.

B. Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.06 SHEATHING

A. Gypsum Board Wall Sheathing: See Section 09 2116.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Bracing, Furring, Bridging: Formed sheet steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components.

B. Plates, Gussets, Clips: Sheet Steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components.

C. Galvanizing Repair: Touch up bare steel with zinc-rich paint in compliance with ASTM A780/A780M.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

F. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type II - Organic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Water-Resistive Barrier: See Section 07 2500.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify field measurements and adjust installation as required.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install structural members and connections in compliance with ASTM C1007.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

B. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF STUDS

A. Construct corners using minimum of three studs. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs.

B. Install load-bearing studs full length in one piece. Splicing of studs is not permitted.

C. Install load-bearing studs; brace, and reinforce to develop full strength and achieve design requirements.

D. Coordinate placement of insulation in multiple stud spaces made inaccessible after erection.

E. Install intermediate studs above and below openings to align with wall stud spacing.

F. Provide deflection allowance in stud track, directly below horizontal building framing at non-loadbearing framing.

G. Attach cross studs to studs for attachment of fixtures anchored to walls.

H. Install framing between studs for attachment of mechanical and electrical items, and to prevent stud rotation.

I. Touch-up field welds and damaged corrosion protected surfaces with primer.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF WALL SHEATHING

A. Install wall sheathing with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using self-tapping screws.
   1. Provide steel diagonal bracing at corners with foam insulation or gypsum board wall sheathing.
   2. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges, and ends.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation of any Member from Plane: 1/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

E. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

F. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

G. ASTM A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric).

H. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

I. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.

J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

K. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

L. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
   1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M Grade B Schedule 80, black finish.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 (ASTM A325M), Type 1, galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

G. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type II - Organic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.

D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

E. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.

B. Lintels: As detailed; galvanized finish.

C. Automatic Door Operator Post: As detailed, powder coat finish.

D. Sunshade Hanger and Support Brackets: As detailed, powder coat finish.

E. Railings: As detailed, powder coat finish.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Powder-Coat-Applied Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard powder-coat-applied finish consisting of primer and topcoat(s) according to coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, thermosetting, and minimum dry film thickness.
   1. Dry film thickness: 2 mils.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors and glosses.
   3. Products:
      a. Axalta Coating Systems: Alesta Powder Coatings; www.axaltacs.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: One coat.

E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 2.0 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

E. After erection, prime welds, abrasionsand surfaces not shop primed or galvanized , except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sheathing.

B. Fire retardant treated wood materials.

C. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

B. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

C. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

F. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

H. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood.

I. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.

J. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing and application instructions.

C. Structural Composite Lumber: Submit manufacturer's published structural data including span tables, marked to indicate which sizes and grades are being used; if structural composite lumber is being substituted for dimension lumber or timbers, submit grading agency structural tables marked for comparison.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.

1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.

2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
3. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.

B. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

B. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6):
1. Species: SPF or Hem-Fir.
2. Grade: No. 2.

C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
1. Sizes:
a. Wood blocking, size as required for condition, see drawings.
2. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
3. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

D. Concealed Framing:
1. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Standard or 3 Common grade.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, Grade C-D, Exposure I.

B. Wall Sheathing: See Section 09 2116.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
2. Fasteners for use with treated lumber: Hot-dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A153/A153M and ASTM A653/A653M (Coating Designation G-185) or stainless steel Type 304.
3. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
a. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117.
4. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing board to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117.
a. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C1002.
b. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C954.
5. Framing Hardware: Simpson, Strong-Tie, or equal. Products and part numbers as indicated on the drawings.

B. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 3/8 inch thick, closed-cell plastic foam.
1. Width: 3-1/2 inches.

2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.

C. Wood Shims.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
      b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
      c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails or screws.

B. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

C. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

D. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

C. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

B. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1600
SHEATHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes
   1. Fiberglass mat faced gypsum sheathing.
   2. Cement board
   3. Accessories

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. ASTM C840 Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
   2. ASTM C1002 Standard Specifications for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
   3. ASTM C1177/C117M Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
   4. ASTM C1280 Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing
   5. ASTM C1325 Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units
   6. ASTM C1658/C1658M Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
   7. ASTM D3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
   8. ASTM E72 Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
   9. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
   10. ASTM G21 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

B. Gypsum Association (GA):
   1. GA-216 Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products
   2. GA-253 Application of Gypsum Sheathing

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Each type of gypsum product.
   2. Cementitious tile backer board.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Closeout Requirements

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIBERGLASS MAT FACED GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Gypsum Sheathing, Wall and Soffit: ASTM C1177/C1177M.
   1. Basis of Design: Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company:
      a. Gold Bond® eXP® Sheathing.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   3. Core: Regular.
   4. Edges: Square.
   5. Mold/Mildew Resistance: ASTM D3273; Score of 10.

2.02 CEMENT BOARD

A. Cement Board Sheathing, Wall and Soffit: ASTM C1325.
   1. Basis of Design: PermaBASE Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company:
      a. PermaBASE® Cement Board.
   2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm)
   3. Weight: 2.
   4. Edges: Round.
   5. Mold/Mildew Resistance: ASTM D3273; Score of 10.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A.
   1. Basis of Design: PermaBASE Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company:
      a. PermaBASE™ Cement Board Screws Drill Point.
         1)
         2) Thickness, overall: 2 1/2 inch

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with:
   1. Manufacturer recommendations.
   2. ASTM C840.
   3. ASTM C1280.
   4. GA-216.
   5. GA-253.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 2000
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items.

B. Shop finishing.

C. Wood casings and moldings including chairrail.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition.

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with installation of associated and adjacent components.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.

C. Samples: Submit samples indicating transparent finish for verfiication.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.

B. Protect from moisture damage.

C. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Interior Woodwork Items:
   1. Chairrail: Red oak; prepare for stained finish

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Lumber for Shimming and Blocking: Softwood lumber of any species.

C. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

2.04 SHOP FINISHING

A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

B. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.

C. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler that matches surrounding surfaces and is of type recommended for the applicable finish.

D. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:
      a. System - 6 Oil Synthetic Penetrating (transparent only).
      b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
      c. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4100
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated cabinet units.

B. Countertops.

C. Hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition.

D. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards.

E. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material.

F. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.

E. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls and hinges, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Cabinets:

1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.

3. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL).
4. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
5. Interface Style for Cabinet and Door: Style 1 - Overlay; flush overlay.
6. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 50 psf.
7. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
8. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.

2.02 PANEL CORE MATERIALS

A. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): Composite panel composed of cellulosic fibers, additives, and bonding system; cured under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A208.2.
   1. Grade: 115; moisture resistance: MR10.
   2. Panel Thickness: 3/4 inch.

2.03 THERMALLY FUSED LAMINATE PANELS

A. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine-resin-saturated decorative papers; for fusion to composite wood substrates under heat and pressure.
   1. Test in accordance with NEMA LD 3 Section 3.
   2. Panel Core Substrate: Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF).
   3. Color: White.

2.04 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
   2. Wilsonart LLC: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide specific types as indicated.
   1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness, through color, color as selected, finish as indicated.
   2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, through color, color as selected, finish as indicated.

2.05 COUNTERTOPS

A. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.
   1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
      a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
      b. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
      c. Surface Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
   2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Molded rubber edge with T-spline, sized to completely cover edge of panel.
      a. Color: As selected by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
   3. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Custom Grade.

B. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
   1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 3/4 inch, minimum.
   2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
      a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
      b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
      c. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

2.06 WINDOW SILLS

A. Solid Surfacing Sills: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
   1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
   2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Avonite Surfaces: www.avonitesurfaces.com.
         2) Dupont: www.corian.com.
         3) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.
         4) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com.
         5) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
      b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
      c. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
   3. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/2 inch thick; radiused edge.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

B. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

C. Grommets: Standard plastic grommets for cut-outs, in color as selected.

2.08 HARDWARE

A. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests and shelf hold-down clips, satin chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

B. Countertop Support Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, face-of-wall mounting.
   1. Materials: Steel; T-shape cross-section.
      a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, powder coat.
      b. Color: Black.
      c. Height: 9 inches.
      d. Support Length: 9 inches.
      e. Width: 1 inch.

C. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with satin finish, 4 inch centers.

D. Keyed Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.

E. Cabinet Catches and Latches:
   1. Type: Magnetic catch.

F. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, BHMA No. B01602 , steel with satin finish.

2.09 FABRICATION

A. Shop-fabricate casework to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated on drawings.

B. Fabricate to maximum extents plausible, including doors, drawers, and hardware; fabricate units in sizes transportable through building openings.

C. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

D. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with sufficient allowance for cutting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify casework and materials required for installation have been delivered, handled and stored as specified.

B. Verify wood blocking that provides casework backing is installed as indicated on drawings.

C. Verify location and sizes of rough-in plumbing and rough-in electrical associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install and secure work of this section in accordance with specified performance requirements.

B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

F. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

G. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation in accordance with hardware manufacturer's documented instructions.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of casework, shelving, and hardware.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed casework from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, and underside of floor slabs.

B. Batt insulation in exterior wall construction.

C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2600 - Vapor Retarders: Separate vapor retarder materials.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

D. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation Under Concrete Slabs: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

B. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

C. Insulation Inside Masonry Cavity Walls: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

D. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation for foundations, cavity wall: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
   1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
   2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
   5. Board Edges: Square.
   6. Products:
      a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Styrofoam Brand Square Edge: building.dupont.com/#sle.
      b. Kingspan Insulation LLC; GreenGuard GG25-LG XPS Insulation Board: www.kingspan.com/#sle.
      c. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Type IV Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
      d. DiversiFoam Products; CertiFoam 25 SE: www.diversifoam.com.

e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation for Under Slab: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type VI, 40 psi (276 kPa), minimum.
2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type VI, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
5. Board Edges: Square.
6. Products:
a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Styrofoam Brand Square Edge: building.dupont.com/#sle.
b. Kingspan Insulation LLC; GreenGuard GG40-LG XPS Insulation Board: www.kingspan.com/#sle.
c. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR 400 High Compressive Strength Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
d. DiversiFoam Products; CertiFoam 40: www.diversifoam.com.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
4. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
5. Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
6. Facing: Unfaced.
7. Products:
a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
b. Guardian Fiberglass, inc.
c. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
d. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Foamed-in-Place Insulation: Polyurethane type, low expansion for filling window, door and other miscellaneous crevices.

B. Sheet Vapor Retarder: See Section 07 2600.

C. Tape: Reinforced polyethylene film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
1. Application: Sealing of interior circular penetrations, such as pipes or cables.
2. Width: Are required for application.

D. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation and adhesive.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Apply adhesive to back of boards:

1. Three continuous beads per board length.
2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.

B. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
2. Install in running bond pattern.
3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

C. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to foundation on one side of joint.

D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

A. Adhere a 6 inches wide strip of polyethylene sheet over expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
1. Tape seal joints between sheets.
2. Extend sheet full height of joint.

B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
1. Three continuous beads per board length.
2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.

C. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.

D. Install boards horizontally on walls.
1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
2. Install in running bond pattern.
3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and protrusions.
4. Place impale fastener locking discs.

E. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

F. Place 6 inches wide polyethylene sheet at perimeter of wall openings, from adhesive vapor retarder bed to window and door frames, and tape seal in place to ensure continuity of vapor retarder and air seal.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.05 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.

F. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges to flanges of metal studs.

G. Install with factory-applied vapor retarder membrane facing warm side of building spaces. Lap ends and side flanges of membrane over framing members.

H. Tape seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane.

I. At metal framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation; lap and seal sheet retarder joints over face of member

J. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.

K. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane; tape seal in place.

L. Coordinate work of this section with construction of air barrier seal, see Section 07 2700.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2500
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water-resistive barriers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1600 - Sheathing

B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weather Barriers: Materials or assemblies forming water-resistive barriers, air barriers, vapor retarders, or combination of one or more assemblies.

B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Materials or assemblies installed behind exterior wall coverings; designed to prevent liquid water from further penetration into exterior wall assembly.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D5590 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay.

B. ASTM E2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.

E. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials.

F. ICC-ES AC212 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings Used as Water-Resistive Barriers over Exterior Sheathing.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIERS

A. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: Fluid-applied air and water-resistive coating for various exterior substrates.
   1. Air Permeance, Building Assembly Air Leakage Rate: Not greater than 0.04 cfm/sq ft when tested at 1.57 psf in accordance with ASTM E2357.
   2. Air Permeance, Building Material Air Leakage Rate: 0.004 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage when tested at 1.57 psf pressure difference in accordance with ASTM E2178.
   3. Water-Resistive Barrier over Sheathing Compliance: Complying with ICC-ES AC212.
   4. Water Vapor Permeance: Tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
      a. Procedure A: Greater than 5 perms.
      b. Procedure B: Greater than 14 perms.
   5. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 120 days of weather exposure.

6. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
7. Resistance to Fungal Growth: No growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D5590.
8. System Accessory Products: As recommended by coating manufacturer.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Flashings and Sealants: As recommended by water-resistive barrier manufacturer for application.

B. Building Insulation: See Section 07 2100.

C. Sheathing: See Section 06 1600.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Fluid-Applied Membranes:
1. Prepare substrate in accordance with coating manufacturer's installation instructions; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as indicated.
2. Apply flashing to seal with adjacent construction and to bridge joints in coating substrate.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2613
ABOVE GRADE VAPOR RETARDER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section includes all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to furnish and install ceiling vapor barrier to complete the work in accordance with the drawings, schedules, and this Specification.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
   1. Section 05 4000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing
   2. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry
   3. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Vapor Barrier - shall be 6 mil polyethylene; furnish in adequate widths to minimize the number of laps required. Lap a minimum of 6" at all laps.
   1. Vapor Retarder (Wall Assembly) – CertainTeed MemBrain Smart Vapor Retarder
   2. Substitutions: See Section01 6000-Product Requirements.

B. Sealant Tape - shall be Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing - 3M Sheathing Tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied in widest practical width to minimize the number of joints.

B. Joints shall be overlapped a minimum of 6" and shall be taped with sheathing tape.

C. At pipes and other penetrations vapor retarder shall be tightly fit around penetration and tape sealed to it.

D. At electrical boxes vapor retarder shall be tucked around the backside of the box and sealed.

E. Vapor retarder shall be fastened to the bearing plate at the building’s exterior walls and shall completely seal off the insulation from the inside of the building.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 5300
ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Elastomeric roofing membrane, mechanically fastened conventional application.

B. Insulation, flat and tapered.

C. Vapor retarder.

D. Deck sheathing.

E. Roofing stack boots, roofing expansion joints, and walkway pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood cant strips.

B. Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties: Prefabricated roofing expansion joint flashing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 - Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems.

B. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.

C. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

D. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.

E. ASTM D4637/D4637M - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane.

F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.

G. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code.

H. NRCA ML104 - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

I. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of associated counterflashings installed under other sections.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers; review preparation and installation procedures and coordination and scheduling necessary for related work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, and fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, and setting plan for tapered insulation.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

F. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

1.06 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing assemblies must be in compliance with an assembly that has been successfully tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the design uplift pressures calculated according to the ICC (IBC).

D. Metal Edging and Membrane Terminations: All metal edgings shall be tested and meet ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 standards and comply with International Building Code.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact.

B. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

C. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.

D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.

C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.
   1. Special warranty includes roofing membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, walkway products and other components of membrane roofing system.
   2. Special warranty shall include damage caused by peak wind gust speeds of 72 mph or less measured at 10 meters above ground.
   3. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. EPDM Membrane Materials:
   1. Basis of Design: Carlisle SynTec Systems; Sure-Seal EPDM: www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle.
   2. Other Approved Manufacturers:
      a. Elevate; Low Slope Fire Retardant (LSFR) RubberGard EPDM Membrane: www.holcimelevate.com/#sle.
      b. GenFlex Roofing Systems, LLC: www.genflex.com.
      c. Johns Manville; JM EPDM: www.jm.com/#sle.
      d. Versico Roofing Systems; VersiGard EPDM: www.versico.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation:
   1. Dow Chemical Company: www.dow.com.
   2. Atlas Roofing Corporation: www.atlasroofing.com.
   3. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated: www.carlisle-syntec.com.
   4. Elevate: www.holcimelevate.com/#sle.
   5. GAF: www.gaf.com.
   6. GenFlex Roofing Systems: www.genflex.com.
   7. Versico, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Inc: www.versico.com/#sle.
   8. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROOFING - UNBALLASTED APPLICATIONS

A. Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered.

B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
   1. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: UL (DIR) certified Class A.

C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Constant Thickness Application: Any type that meets requirements and is approved by membrane manufacturer for application.
   1. Minimum 2 layers of polyisocyanurate board.

2.03 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

A. Membrane: Ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM); non-reinforced; complying with minimum properties of ASTM D4637.
   1. Thickness: 0.060 inch (60 mil).
   2. Sheet Width: 76 inches, maximum.
      a. Adhered Application: Limit width to 120 inches, maximum, when ambient temperatures are less than 40 degrees F for extended period of time during installation.
   3. Color: Black.

B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Vapor Retarder, Self-Adhering Membrane: Rubberized asphalt bonded to aluminum foil facer ; compatible with roofing and insulation materials.
   1. Thickness: 40 mil, 0.04 inch, nominal.
   2. Width: 36 inches, minimum.
   3. Vapor Permeability: 0.1 perm inch, measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   4. Nail Sealability: Passed nail sealability test in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   5. Products:
      a. Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing; VapAir Seal 725TR: www.carlisleccw.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.
   1. Thickness: 60 mil.

2.04 DECK SHEATHING

A. Deck Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum panels, ASTM C1177/C1177M, fire resistant type, 1/2 inch thick.

2.05 INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
   1. Classifications:
      a. Type II: Faced with either cellulosic facers or glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
         1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
         2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 2 - 20 psi (138 kPa), minimum.
         3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inches thick; Class 1, Grades 1-2-3 - 8.4 (1.48) at 75 degrees F.
   2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches.
   3. Board Thickness: 1.5 inch, minimum.
   4. Board Edges: Square.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Prefabricated Roofing Expansion Joint Flashing: Sheet butyl over closed-cell foam backing seamed to galvanized steel flanges.

B. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.

C. Insulation Joint Tape: Glass fiber reinforced type as recommended by insulation manufacturer, compatible with roofing materials; 6 inches wide; self adhering.

D. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended.
   1. Length as required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate, with metal washers.

E. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

F. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

G. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

H. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

I. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

J. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

K. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify deck is supported and secure.

C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.

D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.

E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

3.02 PREPARATION - METAL DECK

A. Install deck sheathing on metal deck.
   1. Lay with long side at right angle to flutes; stagger end joints; provide support at ends.
   2. Cut sheathing cleanly and accurately at roof breaks and protrusions to provide smooth surface.
   3. Tape joints.

3.03 INSTALLATION - INSULATION, UNDER MEMBRANE

A. Install vapor retarder to deck surface with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Extend vapor retarder under cant strips and blocking to deck edge.
   2. Install flexible flashing from vapor retarder to air seal material of wall construction, lap and seal to provide continuity of the air barrier plane.

B. Ensure vapor retarder is clean and dry, continuous, and ready for application of insulation.

C. Attachment of Insulation:
   1. Mechanically fasten first layer of insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Embed second layer of insulation into full bed of adhesive in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.

D. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches from joints of preceding layer.

E. On metal deck, place boards parallel to flutes with insulation board edges bearing on deck flutes.

F. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.
   1. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

G. Tape joints of insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.

H. At roof drains, use factory-tapered boards to slope down to roof drains over a distance of 18 inches.
   1. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

I. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

3.04 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

A. Install elastomeric membrane roofing system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.

C. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.

D. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate at rate recommended by manufacturer. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.

E. Mechanically fasten or adhere perimeter of roofing membrane according to requirements in ANSI/SPRI RP-4.

F. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.

G. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
   1. Extend membrane up a minimum of 8 inches onto vertical surfaces.
   2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.

H. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.

I. Install roofing expansion joints where indicated. Make joints watertight.
   1. Install prefabricated joint components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

J. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

K. Coordinate installation of associated counterflashings installed under other sections.

3.05 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect.
   1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.

C. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.07 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.

D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.

B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 6200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, exterior penetrations, and foundation flashing at grade.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM A755/A755M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

E. ASTM D4479/D4479M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free.

F. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.

G. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Samples: Submit two samples 2 by 2 inch in size illustrating metal finish color.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24-gauge, 0.0239-inch thick base metal.

2.02 PREPAINTED, METALLIC-COATED STEEL SHEETS

A. Description: Factory-applied coatings applied to metallic-coated steel sheet substrates prior to fabrication by coil coating; topcoat systems consist of primers and organic topcoats on exposed, top side of sheet; washcoats on bottom, unexposed sheet side.

B. Comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Substrates:
   1. Zinc-Coated, Galvanized, Steel Sheets: Commercial steel sheets, galvanized by hot-dip process; comply with ASTM A653/A653M; coating designation G90.

D. Substrate Preparation for Prefinishing: Clean and prepare substrate surfaces in accordance with coating manufacturer's recommendations for substrate type and application.

E. Primer Coats: Provide basecoat primers in accordance with coating manufacturer's recommendations for substrate type, topcoat, and application.

F. Superior Performance Organic Coating System: Provide thermally cured 70-percent PVDF fluoropolymer systems in accordance with AAMA 2605, tested for weathering for 10 years with 5 delta units maximum of color change.

G. Applications: Coping Caps, Parapet Caps, Cleats, Flashing, Counterflashing, Ledge Flashing, Sill Flashing, Fascia, Drip Fascia, Edge Fascia, Scuppers, Trim, and Edge Trim.
   1. Drawing Detail: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Base Metal Thickness: 24 gauge, 0.024 inch, minimum.
   3. Coating System: High-performance organic coating system.
   4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Form parapet copings with butt seam with backup plate. Seal with sealant.

F. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

G. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Same material and finish as flashing metal, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized sheathing paper.

C. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.

D. Protective Backing Paint: Asphaltic mastic, ASTM D4479 Type I.

E. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

F. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; translucent.

G. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install exposed sheet metal Work that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.

B. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed sheet metal Work. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA (ASMM) standards. Fill joint with sealant and form metal to completely conceal sealant.
   1. Use joint adhesive for nonmoving joints specified not to be soldered.

D. Separations: Separate metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces, at locations of contact, with asphalt mastic or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Underlayment: Where installing metal directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a slip sheet of red-rosin paper and a course of polyethylene underlayment.
   2. Bed flanges of Work in a thick coat of mastic sealant where required for waterproof performance.

E. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted.

F. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

G. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

H. Seal metal joints watertight.

3.04 SCHEDULE

A. Scuppers:

B. Coping, Cap, Parapet, Sill and Ledge Flashings:

C. Counterflashings at Roofing Terminations (over roofing base flashings):

D. Roofing Penetration Flashings, for Pipes, Structural Steel, and Equipment Supports:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, material, equipment, scaffolding and appliances required to complete all caulking, joint sealants and related work as specified herein and as shown on the drawings.

B. Caulking and sealants specified under this Section shall be installed at the intersection of all dissimilar materials not mechanically or adhesively attached to each other, at the expansion and contraction joints of similar or dissimilar materials, and where it is necessary to provide a smooth transition between materials of differing shapes. The following list of areas to be caulked or sealed is intended as a general guide to this Contractor and does not relieve the contractor of providing caulking to all areas shown on the drawings and that fit the above definition:
   1. Non-sag Urethane:
      a. Around the frames of Doors, Windows & Louvers - each exposed side.
      b. Vertical concrete and masonry control and expansion joints.
      c. Flashing reglet terminations.
      d. All other Joints noted on Drawings as "Caulk" or "Sealant".
      e. All joints which meet the definition of paragraph "c" above.
      f. Joints in ceramic tile and other hard surface materials.
   2. Interior Silicone:
      a. Along Backsplash of Counters & Edges of Casework at Walls.
      b. Along the Edges of Plumbing Fixtures at Walls.
      c. Along the edges, or as seating for Toilet Accessories.
      d. As a seating for sinks and other items mounted into countertops.
      e. Where HM door frame meets hard surface flooring.
   3. Self Leveling Horizontal Urethane:
      a. Horizontal and sloped expansion and control joints in interior concrete floors.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C719 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle).

B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

E. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants.

F. AAMA 803.3 - Specification for Narrow Joint Seam Sealers.

G. AAMA 808.3 - Specification for Exterior Perimeter Sealing Compound.

H. ASTM C 510 - Standard Test Method for Staining and Color Change of Single- or Multicomponent Joint Sealants.

I. ASTM C 639 - Test Method for Rheological (Flow) Properties of Elastomeric Sealants.

J. ASTM C 717 - Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.

K. ASTM D 2203 - Standard Test Method for Staining from Sealants.

L. Federal Specification TT-S-00227E - Sealing Compound, Elastomeric Type, Multi-Component (for Caulking, Sealing, and Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures).

M. Federal Specification TT-S-00230C - Sealing Component, Elastomeric Type, Single Component (for Caulking, Sealing, & Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures).

N. SWRI Sealant Manual and Related SWRI Publications.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods including joint design, surface preparation, and application instructions.
   4. Submit manufacturer's test reports indicating test results of adhesion and/or compatibility testing of samples of substrates which either come in contact with or are in close proximity to sealants.

B. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer's Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification that materials are suitable for intended application.

B. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum five (5) years documented experience, minimum three successfully completed project of similar scope and complexity and approved manufacturer.
   2. Designate one individual as project foreman who shall be on site at all times during installation.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying:
   1. Product name.
   2. Manufacturer.
   3. Sealant color.
   4. Sealant batch or lot number.
   5. Sealant use-before date.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Store materials in a clean, dry area indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Store sealants within temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
   4. Do not use materials after manufacturer's use-before date.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
   1. Do not apply sealants to surfaces that are wet, damp, or contain frost.
   2. Do not apply sealants when air or surface temperature is below 40 degrees Fahrenheit.
   3. Do not apply sealants when air or surface temperature is above 100 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.07 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule work so waterproofing, water repellents and preservative finishes are installed after sealants, unless sealant manufacturer approves otherwise in writing.

B. Ensure sealants are cured before covering with other materials.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective work within five years period after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 URETHANE SEALANTS

A. Non-sag Urethane - Caulking compound shall be one- or two-part polyurethane caulking compound that meets or exceeds the requirements of Fed. Spec. TT-S-00230C. Compound shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for use without a paint finish and shall form a tough elastic film on the surface, but remain plastic underneath. It shall contain no ingredients which will stain masonry or corrode metals. Color of compound shall be as selected by the Architect. At the contractors option he may use two-part caulking compound of the same materials as those specified herein. Caulking compound shall be one of the following or approved equal:
   1. Sika Chemical Co. - Sika-Flex 1a or 2c NS
   2. Sika - Master Seal NP2
   3. Tremco - Dymonic or Dymeric
   4. Pecora - Dynatrol II
   5. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 2500.

B. Compliances:
   1. ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT, M, G, A and O.
   2. Federal Specification TT-S-001 543B.
   3. Federal Specification TT-S-00230C.

C. Properties: after 21 days at 70 degrees Fahrenheit and 50 percent relative humidity.
   1. Dynamic Movement Capability, ASTM C719: +/- 50 percent.

D. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standards.

2.02 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Interior Silicone - Silicone sealant for joints along backsplash on counters, shelves, cabinets and plumbing fixtures shall be one of the following or approved equal:
   1. Tremco – Tremsill 200
   2. Pecora – 898 NST Sanitary Silicone
   3. Dow - DOWSIL 786

B. Compliances:
   1. ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT, M, G, A and O.
   2. Federal Specification TT-S-001 543A.
   3. Federal Specification TT-S-00230C.

C. Properties: after 21 days at 70 degrees Fahrenheit and 50 percent relative humidity.
   1. Dynamic Movement Capability, ASTM C719: +/- 50 percent.

D. Color: As selected by Architect.

2.03 SELF LEVELING URETHANE SEALANTS

A. Self Leveling Horizontal Urethane - Self Leveling caulking compound shall be self leveling or slope grade one- or two-component Polyurethane Sealant for expansion and contraction joints in concrete floors, walks, paving and decks both interior and exterior, and joints in hard surface floor finish materials such as quarry tile, ceramic tile and terrazzo. Horizontal grade urethane shall remain flexible to -400, shall be abrasion resistant and resist deterioration caused by weather, stress, movement, traffic, water, oils, and road chemicals. Self Leveling caulking shall be suitable for continuous water immersion. Self Leveling Caulking shall be as manufactured by one of the following or approved equal:
   1. Sonneborn - SL 2 Sealant
   2. Pecora - Urexpan NR-300
   3. Tremco - THC-900/901
   4. Sika Chemical Co. - Sikaflex 2c SL

B. Compliances:
   1. ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 35, Uses T, M, A, O and I.

C. Properties:
   1. Dynamic Movement Capability, ASTM C719: +/- 50 percent.

D. Color: Gray.

2.04 CAULKING ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Cleaner: Non- corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

B. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

C. Joint Backing
   1. Material: Non-gassing polyethylene foam rod – similar to Titan Foam as manufactured by Backer Rod Manufacturing, Inc.
   2. Porous Surface Applications: Non-gassing polyethylene, non-gassing polyolefin or flexible polyurethane foam rod.
   3. Width: 25 to 50 percent greater than width of joint to extend continuous pressure against joint walls.
   4. Material shall expand and contract with bead movement without pushing sealant out of joint during compression cycle.
   5. Do not use solid rubber backup materials, unless tested for compatibility with sealants and approved by Architect.

D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

E. Masking tape: Non-staining, non-absorbent tape product compatible with joint sealants and adjacent joint surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.
   1. Verify joint surfaces are clean and dry.
   2. Ensure concrete surfaces are fully cured.

B. Do not begin surface preparation or application until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

B. Ensure joint thickness is as indicated on the drawings.

C. Remove dirt, dust, oil, grease, rust, loose materials, contaminants, and existing sealants from surfaces that contact sealants.

D. Clean surfaces within 1 to 2 hours before applying sealants.

E. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section form damage or disfiguration. Apply masking tape to adjacent surfaces when required to prevent damage to finishes from sealant installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193 manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the drawings.

B. Ensure surfaces to receive sealants are clean, sound, dry, and free of frost.

C. Use appropriate primer, backer rod, and bond breaker tape.

D. Priming:
   1. Apply primer, if required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Perform trial applications to check adhesion of sealants to specific materials to be used.
   3. Do not apply primer to glass surfaces.
   4. Allow primer to dry before applying sealant.

E. Masking:

1. Apply masking tape to surfaces as required to ensure a neat application of sealants and to protect adjoining surfaces.
2. Do not allow masking tape to touch clean surfaces to which sealants are to adhere.
3. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling and before sealants begin to cure.

F. Install backer rod in joint to allow for appropriate depth of sealants and to prevent 3-sided adhesion.

G. Install bond breaker tape when joint depth is too shallow to allow backer rod.

H. Apply sealant depth of 1/8 inch minimum to 3/8 inch maximum over crown of backer rod – adjust for joint width based on manufacturer's recommendation.

I. Apply sealants in a continuous operation, horizontally in 1 direction and vertically from bottom to top of joint opening. Apply positive pressure adequate to properly fill and seal joint width.

J. Tool or strike sealants with appropriate tool applying light pressure to spread sealants against back-up material and joint surfaces to ensure void-free application. Do not use soap or detergent solutions for tooling.

K. Tool sealants at sill in glazing so precipitation and cleaning solutions will not pool.

L. Joining Silicone and Polyurethane Sealants:
1. Install polyurethane sealants first.
2. Join silicone sealant to polyurethane in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess sealants from glass, metal, and plastic surfaces while still uncured.

B. Remove excess sealants from porous surfaces after initial cure or set-up.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants in joints from damage until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1213
HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal frames for non-hollow metal doors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors: Non-hollow metal door for hollow metal frames.

B. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Hardware, silencers, and weatherstripping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100).

D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.

G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.

H. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.

I. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

J. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

K. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

L. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced grade standard.

B. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in accordance with applicable requirements and in compliance with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Frames with Integral Casings:
   1. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.

2. Premier Steel Doors and Frames; F Series Commercial Frames: www.trustpremier.com/#sle.
3. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
4. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/#sle.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Door Frame Type: Provide hollow metal door frames with integral casings.
   1. Interior Doors: Use frames with integral casings.

B. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.

C. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.

D. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior frame that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior frames and for sound-rated frames; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

E. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with BHMA A156.115, NAAMM HMMA 830, NAAMM HMMA 831 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

F. Frames Wider than 48 Inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into head of frame, and flush with top.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAMES WITH INTEGRAL CASINGS

A. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

B. Type A , Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

C. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edges, crossed corner to corner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; non-rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 1213 - Hollow Metal Frames.

B. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

C. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

B. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 4 by 4 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

E. Specimen warranty.

F. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
   1. Oregon Door: www.oregondoor.com/#sle.
   2. VT Industries, Inc: www.vtindustries.com/#sle.
   3. Oshkosh Door Company; www.oshkoshdoor.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS

A. All Doors:
   1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A.
   2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
   2. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type structural composite lumber core (SCLC), plies and faces as indicated.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Red oak, HPVA Grade A, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
   1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.
   2. "Running Match" each pair of doors and doors in close proximity to each other.
   3. "Pair Match" each pair of doors; "Set Match" pairs of doors within 10 feet of each other when doors are closed.

B. Facing Adhesive: Type II - water resistant.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:

C. Provide solid blocks at lock edge and top of door for closer for hardware reinforcement.
   1. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.

D. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.

E. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

F. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
   1. Exception: Doors to be field finished.

G. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:
      a. System - TR-8, UV Cured Acrylated Polyester/Urethane.
      b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
      c. Sheen: Satin.

B. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section 08 1113.

B. Glazing: See Section 08 8000.

C. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

D. Door Hardware: See Section 08 7100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
   1. Install smoke and draft control doors in accordance with NFPA 105 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
E. Coordinate installation of glazing.
F. Install door louvers plumb and level.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
B. Adjust closers for full closure.

3.05 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4100
EXTERIOR ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. This Section covers Aluminum Storefront Systems, including perimeter trim, stools, accessories, shims, and anchors, and perimeter sealing of storefront units.

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
   1. Section - 06 1000 Rough Carpentry
   2. Section - 07 9200 Joint Sealants
   3. Section - 08 7100 Door Hardware
   4. Section - 08 8000 Glass & Glazing

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions: For fenestration industry standard terminology and definitions refer to American Architectural Manufactures Association (AAMA) – AAMA Glossary (AAMA AG).

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.

B. AAMA 701/702 - Performance Specification for Pile Weatherstrips (AAMA 701) and Polymer Weatherseals (AAMA 702).

C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

E. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.

F. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

G. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors.

H. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed entrance doors shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:

B. Aluminum Framed Entrance Performance Requirements:
   1. Wind loads: Provide entrance system; include anchorage, capable of withstanding wind load design pressures of 35 lbs./sq. ft. inward and 45 lbs./sq. ft. outward. The design pressures are based on the Minnesota State Building Code; 2020 Edition.
   2. Air Leakage: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. With interior seal, air leakage rate shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft² (0.3 l/s - m²) at a static air pressure differential of 6.2 psf (300 Pa). Without interior seal, air leakage rate shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft² (0.3 l/s - m²) at a static air pressure differential of 1.6 psf (75 Pa). CSA A440 Fixed Rating.
   3. Water Resistance: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E331. There shall be no leakage at a minimum static air pressure differential of 10 psf (479 Pa) as defined in AAMA 501.

4. Uniform Load: A static air design load of 30 psf (1436 Pa) shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member. At a structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.
5. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following: 0°F (-18 C) to 180°F (82 C) maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures and 75° (24 C) test interior ambient air temperature. Test performance shows no buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5 for a minimum 3 cycles.
6. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the thermal transmittance (U-factor) shall not be more than:
    a. When combined with Insulated Glass – 0.29 for fixed fenestration. – 0.77 for entrance doors per NFRC 100
    b. Refer to 08 8000 Glass & Glazing
7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Glazed thermally broken aluminum door and frame shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than .45 as determined according to NFRC 200.
    a. Refer to 08 8000 Glass & Glazing
8. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the condensation resistance factor shall not be less than:
    a. Insulated Glass – 68 frame and 68 glass (low-e).
9. Sound Transmission Class (STC) and Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class (OITC): When tested in accordance with ASTM E90, the STC and OITC ratings shall not be less than:
    a. 32 (STC) and 28 (OITC).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and installation instructions for each type of aluminum-framed entrance door indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, and attachments to other work, operational clearances and installation details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes including samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For aluminum-framed door and components required.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for each type of aluminum-framed entrance doors.

F. Fabrication Sample: Corner sample consisting of a door stile and rail, of full-size components and showing details of the following:
    1. Joinery, including welds.
    2. Glazing.

G. Other Action Submittals:
    1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer which has had successful experience with installation of the same or similar units required for the project and other projects of similar size and scope.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating thermally broken aluminum-framed entrance doors and storefronts that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion of test reports and calculations.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain thermally broken aluminum-framed door through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of aluminum-framed glass entrance doors and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section “Product Requirements”. Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.
   1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of thermally broken aluminum-framed door openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate field measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer’s Warranty: Submit, for Owner’s acceptance, manufacturer’s standard warranty.
   1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project provided however that the Limited Warranty shall begin in no event later than six months from date of shipment by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product:
   1. Kawneer Company Inc.
   2. Trifab® 451UT Framing System:
      a. 2” x 4-1-2” (50.8mm x 114.3mm) nominal dimension.
      b. Thermal
      c. Center Plane
      d. Screw Spline Fabrication

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by the following:
   1. TUBE LITE, TU24000
   2. EFCO, XTherm Series 403X
   3. OBE, Series 3000XT

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions:
   1. Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum storefront manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish.
   2. Not less than 0.070" 0.07 inch wall thickness at any location for the main frame.
   3. Comply with ASTM B221: 6063-T6 alloy and temper.

B. Fasteners:
   1. Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum members, trim hardware, anchors, and other components.

C. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories:
   1. Anchors, clips, and accessories shall provide sufficient strength to withstand the design pressure indicated.

D. Reinforcing Members:
   1. Reinforcing members must provide sufficient strength to withstand the design pressure indicated.

E. Slide-In-Type Weather Stripping: Provide woven-pile weather stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon pile and resin-impregnated backing fabric. Comply with AAMA 701/702.

1. Weather Seals: Provide weather stripping with integral barrier fin or fins of semi-rigid, polypropylene sheet or polypropylene-coated material. Comply with AAMA 701/702.

F. Tolerances:
1. References to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of storefront

2.03 STOREFRONT FRAMING SYSTEM

A. Thermal Barrier:
1. Kawneer Dual Isolock® Thermal Break with two (2) 1/4” 0.25 inch separations consisting of a two-part chemically curing, high-density polyurethane, which is mechanically and adhesively joined to aluminum storefront sections.
2. Thermal break shall be designed in accordance with AAMA TIR-A8 and tested in accordance with AAMA 505.

B. Brackets and Reinforcements:
1. Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, non-ferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories:
1. Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding fasteners and accessories must be compatible with adjacent materials.
2. Where exposed, fasteners and accessories shall be stainless steel.

D. Perimeter Anchors:
1. When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

E. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading:
1. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

F. Storage and Protection:
1. Store materials so that they are protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions.
2. Handle material and components to avoid damage.
3. Protect material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during and after installation.

2.04 GLAZING

A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section 08 8000 Glass & Glazing.

B. Glazing Gaskets:
1. Manufacturer's standard compression types
2. Replaceable, extruded EPDM rubber.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks:
1. Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape:
1. Manufacturer’s standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

E. Glazing sealants as recommended by manufacturer for joint types, and as follows:
1. Weatherseal sealant:
a. ASTM C920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and O.
b. Single-component neutral-curing formulation that is compatible with the structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact.
c. Recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and aluminum-framed-system manufacturers for this use.
d. Color: Matching structural sealant.

2.05 ENTRANCE DOORS

A. Exterior Door:
   1. 500T Insulpour® Thermal Entrance:
      a. Stile widths – 5” 5 inch
      b. Top rail – 5” 0.04 inch
      c. Bottom rail – 10” 10 inch
   2. Major portions of the door members shall be 0.125" 0.13 inch nominal thickness.
   3. Glazing molding shall be 0.05" 0.05 inch thick.
   4. Glazing gaskets shall be either EPDM elastomeric extrusions or a thermoplastic elastomer.
   5. Provide adjustable glass jacks to help center the glass in the door opening.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with aluminum; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock aluminum-framed entrance doors.

B. Standard Hardware:
   1. Weather-stripping:
      a. The door weathering on a single acting offset pivot or butt hung door and frame (single or pairs) shall be comprised of a thermoplastic elastomer weathering on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing and a wool pile with polymeric fin.
   2. Sill Sweep Strips: EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners (Necessary to meet specified performance tests).
   3. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, thermally broken, with ribbed surface.
   4. Continuous Hinge: by Aluminum door manufacturer.
   5. Balance of hardware by 08 71 00.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate thermally broken aluminum-framed entrance doors in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring doors.

B. Fabricate thermally broken aluminum-framed doors that are reglazable without dismantling perimeter framing.
   1. Door corner construction shall consist of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1" 0.94 inch long fillet welds inside and outside of all four corners. Glazing stops shall be hook-in type with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable cord.
   2. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance.
   3. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware.
   4. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.

C. Weather-stripping: Provide weather-stripping locked into extruded grooves in door panels or frames as indicated on manufactures drawings and details.

2.08 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Factory Finishing:
   1. Permanodic™ AA-M10C21A44 / AA-M45C22A44, AAMA 611, Architectural Class I Color Anodic Coating Dark Bronze

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate and operational clearances. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated installation.
   1. Masonry Surfaces: Visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
   2. Metal Surfaces: Dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing thermally broken aluminum-framed entrance doors, hardware, accessories, and other components.

B. Install thermally broken aluminum-framed entrance doors level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.

C. Set sill threshold in bed of sealant, as indicated, for weather tight construction.

D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.03 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Clean aluminum surfaces immediately after installing aluminum-framed door and storefronts. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

B. Clean glass immediately after installation. Comply with glass manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4113
INTERIOR ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section covers non-thermal Architectural Aluminum Storefront Systems for interior applications, including perimeter trims, stools, accessories, shims and anchors, and perimeter sealing of storefront units.

B. Related Sections
   1. Section 08 7100: Door Hardware
   2. Section 08 8000: Glass and Glazing
   3. Section 09 2000: Gypsum Drywall

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. For fenestration industry standard terminology and definitions, refer to the Fenestration & Glazing Industry Alliance (FGIA) Glossary (AAMA AG-13).

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.

B. AAMA 1801 - Voluntary Specification for the Acoustical Rating of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Glazed Wall Sections.

C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

D. ASTM B456 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.

E. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.

F. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

G. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.

H. ASTM E1425 - Standard Practice for Determining the Acoustical Performance of Windows, Doors, Skylight, and Glazed Wall Systems.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance:
   1. Product to comply with the specified performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction, as determined by testing of aluminum storefront systems representing those indicated for this project.
   2. Aluminum storefront systems shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
   3. Failure includes any of these events:
      a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure
      b. Glass breakage
      c. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components
      d. Failure of operating units

B. Uniform Load:
   1. A static air design load of 35 psf (1680 Pa) shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330.
   2. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member.

3. At a structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. For each type of aluminum-framed storefront system indicated, include:
      a. Construction details
      b. Material descriptions
      c. Dimensions of individual components and profiles
      d. Hardware
      e. Finishes
      f. Installation instructions

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Plans
   2. Elevations
   3. Sections
   4. Details
   5. Hardware
   6. Attachments to other work
   7. Operational clearances
   8. Installation details

C. Samples for Initial Selection:
   1. Provide samples for units with factory-applied color finishes.
   2. Provide samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Installer must have successfully installed the same or similar units required for the project and other projects of similar size and scope.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer must be capable of providing aluminum-framed storefront systems that meet or exceed performance the stated performance requirements.
   2. Manufacturer must document this performance by the inclusion of test reports and calculations.

C. Source Limitations:
   1. Obtain aluminum-framed storefront system through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Options:
   1. Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of aluminum-framed storefront system and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Product Requirements Section. Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.
   2. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements:
   1. Verify actual dimensions of aluminum-framed storefront openings by field measurements before fabrication.
   2. Indicate measurements on shop drawings.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Submit manufacturer's standard warranty for owner's acceptance.

B. Warranty Period:

1. Two years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project provided however that in no event shall the Limited Warranty begin later than six months from date of shipment by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product:
   1. Kawneer Company, Inc.
   2. Trifab® VersaGlaze® 450 Framing System
      a. 1 3/4" x 4-1/2" 2 inch x 4.5 inch) nominal dimension
      b. Non-thermal
      c. Center glazed
      d. Screw spline

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by the following:
   1. TUBE LITE, E4500
   2. EFCO, 401 (NT)
   3. OBE, FG-2000

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions:
   1. Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum storefront manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish
   2. Not less than 0.070" 0.07 inch wall thickness at any location for the main frame
   3. Complying with ASTM B221: 6063-T6 alloy and temper

B. Fasteners:
   1. Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials must be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum members, trim hardware, anchors, and other components.

C. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories:
   1. Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating.
   2. Anchors, clips, and accessories shall provide sufficient strength to withstand the design pressure indicated.

D. Reinforcing Members:
   1. Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B633 for SC 3 severe service conditions or other suitable zinc coating.
   2. Reinforcing members must provide sufficient strength to withstand the design pressure indicated.

E. Sealant:
   1. For sealants required within fabricated storefront system, provide permanently elastic, non-shrinking, and non-migrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.

F. Tolerances:
   1. References to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of storefront members are nominal and in compliance with AA Aluminum Standards and Data.

2.03 STOREFRONT FRAMING SYSTEM

A. Brackets and Reinforcements:
   1. Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, non-ferrous shims for aligning system components.

B. Fasteners and Accessories:

1. Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding fasteners and accessories must be compatible with adjacent materials.
2. Where exposed, fasteners and accessories shall be stainless steel.

C. Perimeter Anchors:
1. When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

D. Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading:
1. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

E. Storage and Protection:
1. Store materials so that they are protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions.
2. Handle material and components to avoid damage.
3. Protect material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during, and after installation.

2.04 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing to meet requirements in Division 08 Glazing Section.

B. Glazing Gaskets:
1. Manufacturer's standard compression types
2. Replaceable, extruded EPDM rubber

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks:
1. Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type

D. Bond-Breaker Tape:
1. Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

E. Glazing Sealants as recommended by manufacturer for joint type, and as follows:
1. Weatherseal sealant:
   a. ASTM C920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and O
   b. Single-component neutral-curing formulation that is compatible with the structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact
   c. Recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and aluminum-framed-system manufacturers for this use
   d. Color: Matching structural sealant

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate framing member components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations
2. Accurately fitted joints that are flush, hairline, and weatherproof
3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing that maintain required glazing edge clearances
6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing
7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to the greatest extent possible

B. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members:
1. Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

C. Storefront Framing:
1. Fabricate components for assembly using manufacturer’s standard installation instructions.

D. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in project according to shop drawings.

2.06 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations that are prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. Factory Finishing:
   1. Permanodic™ AA-M10C21A44 / AA-M45C22A44, AAMA 611, Architectural Class I Color Anodic Coating Dark Bronze

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. With installer present, examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work:
   1. Verify rough opening dimensions.
   2. Verify levelness of sill plate.
   3. Verify operational clearances.
   4. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components for proper water management.
   5. Metal Surfaces:
      a. Metal surfaces must be dry and clean (free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag).
      b. Ensure that metal surfaces are without sharp edges or offsets at joints.

B. Proceed with installation only after correcting unsatisfactory conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing aluminum-framed storefront system, accessories, and other components.

B. Install aluminum-framed storefront system so that components:
   1. Are level, plumb, square, and true to line
   2. Are without distortion and do not impede thermal movement
   3. Are anchored securely in place to structural support
   4. Are in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction

C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weather-tight construction.

D. Install aluminum-framed storefront system and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within aluminum-framed storefront system to the exterior.

E. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protection:
   1. Protect installed product’s finish surfaces from damage during construction.

B. Cleaning:
   1. Clean glass immediately after installation.
      a. Comply with glass manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance.
      b. Remove non-permanent labels and clean surfaces.
   2. Clean aluminum surfaces.
   3. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes.
   4. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

5. Repair or replace damaged installed products.
6. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during the construction period.
7. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7100
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for wood and aluminum doors.
B. Hardware for fire-rated doors.
C. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.
D. Thresholds.
E. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 1213 - Hollow Metal Frames.
B. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors.
C. Section 08 4100 Exterior Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
D. Section 08 4113 Interior Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
E. Section 28 1300 Access Control

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.
B. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges.
C. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices.
D. BHMA A156.4 - Door Closers and Pivots.
E. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
F. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions.
G. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks and Latches.
H. BHMA A156.16 - Standard for Auxiliary Hardware.
I. BHMA A156.18 - Standard for Materials and Finishes.
J. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds.
K. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing.
L. BHMA A156.26 - Standard for Continuous Hinges.
M. BHMA A156.28 - Standard for Recommended Practices for Mechanical Keying Systems.
N. BHMA A156.31 - Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators.
O. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
P. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames.
Q. DHI (KSN) - Keying Systems and Nomenclature.
R. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
S. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
T. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
U. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
V. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
W. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.
X. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.

B. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.

C. Keying Requirements Meeting:
   1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
   2. Attendance Required:
      a. Contractor.
      b. Owner.
      c. Architect.
      d. Hardware Installer.
      e. Owner's Security Consultant.
   3. Agenda:
      a. Establish keying requirements.
      b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
      c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
      d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
   4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Access control requirements.
      b. Key control system requirements.
      c. Schematic diagram of preliminary key system.
   5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
   6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
   2. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
   3. Provide complete description for each door listed.
   4. Provide manufacturer name, product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.

D. Shop Drawings - Electrified Door Hardware: Submit diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring for electrified door hardware that include details of interface with building safety and security systems. Provide elevations and diagrams for each electrified door opening as follows:
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).
   2. Elevations: Submit front and back elevations of each door opening showing electrified devices with connections installed and an operations narrative describing how opening operates from either side at any given time.
   3. Diagrams: Submit point-to-point wiring diagram that shows each device in door opening system with related colored wire connections to each device.

E. Keying Schedule:
   1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.

F. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Tools: One set of each special wrench or tool applicable for each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by hardware component manufacturer or not.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
   1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
   2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
   3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
   4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.

B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.

C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
   1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
   2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
   3. Applicable provisions of NFPA 101.
   4. Fire-Rated Doors: NFPA 80, listed and labeled by qualified testing agency for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
   5. Hardware on Fire-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for application indicated.
   6. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
   7. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.
   8. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified.

D. Electrically Operated and/or Controlled Hardware: Provide necessary power supplies, power transfer hinges, relays, and interfaces as required for proper operation; provide wiring between hardware and control components and to building power connection in compliance with NFPA 70.
   1. See Section 28 1000 for additional access control system requirements.

E. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. See Door Hardware Schedule.

F. Fasteners:
   1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
      a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
      b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
      a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.

b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide products specified in the attached hardware schedule or as follows:

2.03 HINGES:

A. Manufacturers:
1. Basis of Design: Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
2. Other acceptable manufacturers:
a. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
b. Bommer: www.bommer.com.
c. Stanley, dormakaba Group: www.stanleyhardwarefordoors.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
2. Continuous Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.26.
3. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
4. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
5. Provide ball-bearing hinges at each door with closer.
6. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
7. Provide non-removable pins on interior outswinging doors at locations as indicated.
8. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
a. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.
b. Doors 90 inches High up to 120 inches High: Four hinges.

2.04 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Basis of Design: Von Duprin, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
2. Other acceptable manufacturers:
a. Sargent; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
1. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
2. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
3. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.
4. For electrical options, provide quick connect plug-in pre-wired connectors.

2.05 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Basis of Design: Von Duprin, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
2. HES; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Electric Strikes: Comply with BHMA A156.31, Grade 1.
1. Provide UL (DIR) listed burglary-resistant electric strike; style to suit locks.
2. Provide non-handed 24 VDC electric strike suitable for door frame material and scheduled lock configuration.
3. Provide transformer and rectifier as necessary for complete installation.

2.06 LOCK AND LATCH SETS

A. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide full size interchangeable core (FSIC) type cylinders, Grade 1, with six-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.5 at locations indicated.
2. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
3. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Basis of Design: Schlage, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
2. Other acceptable manufacturers
a. Sargent; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Mortise Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1, Security, L-Series.
1. Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch, minimum.
2. Deadbolt Throw: 1 inch, minimum.
3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
a. Finish: To match lock or latch.

D. Cylinder Core to match lock manufacturer.

2.07 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers; Surface Mounted:
1. Basis of Design: LCN, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
2. Other acceptable manufacturers:
a. Norton; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.
3. Provide door closer on each fire-rated and smoke-rated door.
4. At corridor entry doors, mount closer on room side of door.
5. At outswinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.

2.08 WALL STOPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Basis of Design: Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
2. Other acceptable manufactures:
a. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
b. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
1. Type: Bumper, convex, wall stop.

2.09 THRESHOLDS

A. By Section 08 4100 Exterior Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts

B. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
1. Provide threshold at each exterior door.
2. Threshold Surface: Thermally broken.
3. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
4. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.10 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Basis of Design: National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
   2. Reese Enterprises, Inc: www.reeseusa.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
   1. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
   2. Material: Aluminum, with silicone weatherstripping.
   3. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs.
   4. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door.

2.11 KEY CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Key Control Systems: Comply with guidelines of BHMA A156.28.
   1. Provide keying information in compliance with DHI (KSN) standards.
   2. Keying: Patented Grand master keyed.
   3. Supply keys in following quantities:
      a. 4 each Master keys.
      b. 1 each Grand Master keys.
      c. 2 each Control keys if new system.
      d. 2 each Extra Cylinder cores.
      e. 2 each Change keys for each keyed core.
   4. Key Management System: For each keyed lock on project, provide one set of consecutively numbered duplicate key tags with hanging hole and snap catch.
   5. Deliver keys with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.
   6. Owner or Owner's agent install permanent cores and return construction cores to hardware supplier. Construction cores and keys to remain property of hardware supplier.

2.12 POWER SUPPLY

A. Power Supply: Hard wired, with multiple zones providing eight (8) breakers for each output panel with individual control switches and LED's; UL (DIR) Class 2 listed.
   1. Power: 12 VAC, 20 Amp; with 120 VAC power supply.
   2. Operating Temperature: 32 to 110 degrees F.
   3. Provide with emergency release terminals that release devices upon activation of fire alarm system.

2.13 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Primary Finish: 626; satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D); BHMA A156.18.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.

C. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

D. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item.
   1. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:

E. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing under provisions of Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

B. After installation has been completed, the hardware supplier and manufacturers representative for locksets, door closers, exit devices, and overhead stops shall check the project and verify compliance with installation instructions, adjustment of all hardware items, and proper application according to the approved hardware schedule. Hardware supplier shall submit a list of all hardware that has not been installed correctly.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation when H.V.A.C. equipment is in operation, installer shall make final adjustments to and verify proper operation of all door closers and other items of hardware. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

3.07 SCHEDULE -

A. GROUP 1
   1. Hinges
   2. Lockset - Classroom
   3. Wall stop
   4. Sound Gasket

B. GROUP 2
   1. Hinges
   2. Lockset -
   3. Electric Stike - Von Duprin 6200 Series
   4. Closer - LCN 4000 Series
   5. Sound Gasket
   6. Card Reader (by Div 28 1300)

C. GROUP 3
   1. Hinges (by 08 4100)
   2. Exit Device - Von Duprin 98/99 Series
   3. Electric Strike - Von Duprin 6100 Series
   4. Closer (2) - LCN 4040XP
   5. Threshold (by 08 41 00)
   6. Weatherstripping (by 08 4100)
   7. Sweep (by 08 4100)
   8. Card Readers (by 28 1300

D. GROUP 4
   1. Hinges
   2. Exit Device - Von Duprin 98/99 Series

3. Electric Stike - Von Duprin 6100 Series
4. Closer (2) - LCN 4040XP
5. Gasket
6. Card Reader (by 28 1300)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 8000
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Glazing units.

C. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 1213 - Hollow Metal Frames: Glazed borrowed lites.

B. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.

C. Section 08 4100 - Exterior Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts

D. Section 08 4113 - Interior Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.

G. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.

H. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

I. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass.

J. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings.

K. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.

L. BS EN 14179-1 - Glass in Building - Heat Soaked Thermally Toughened Soda Lime Silicate Safety Glass - Part 1: Definition and Description.

M. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual.

N. ICC (IECC) - International Energy Conservation Code.

O. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors.

P. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.

Q. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.

D. Test Reports: Indicate compliance of glazing assembly meets or exceed specified requirements.

E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.

C. Heat Soaked Tempered Glass: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for spontaneous breakage of fully tempered glass caused by nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
   2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   3. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   4. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.
   1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.
   2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.
   3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.
   4. Coordinate glass U-value with required thermal performance of assembly U-value; See section(s), 08 4100 and current energy code (ICC (IECC)) or the local Authority Having Jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
   2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.

4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
5. Heat-Soak Testing (HST): Provide HST of fully tempered glass used on canopy, point-supported, spider wall, high-risk, sloping overhead, horizontal overhead, free-standing glass protective barrier, or other demanding applications of project, to reduce risks of spontaneous breakage due to nickel sulfide (NiS) induced fractures in accordance with BS EN 14179-1.
6. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

2.03 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
3. Warm-Edge Spacers: Flexible silicone with polyisobutylene (PIB) primary seal.
   a. Spacer Width: As required for specified insulating glass unit.
4. Spacer Color: Black.
5. Edge Seal:
6. Color: Black.
7. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

B. Type GL-1 -Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Space between lites filled with argon.
3. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
   a. Tint: Clear.
   b. Low-E Coating: Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass) Solarban 60, on #2 surface.
4. Warm-edge spacer.
5. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
   a. Tint: Clear.
   b. Coating: Pilkington Energy Advantage, on #4 surface.
6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
7. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Assembly: 0.29, maximum.
8. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 70 percent, nominal.
9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.40, assembled maximum.
10. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 11 percent, nominal.
11. Glazing Method: Wet glazing method, sealant and sealant.

C. Type GL-2 -Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Space between lites filled with argon.
3. Outboard Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
   a. Tint: Clear.
   b. Low-E Coating: Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass) Solarban 60, on #2 surface.
4. Warm-edge spacer.
5. Inboard Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
   a. Tint: Clear.
   b. Coating: Pilkington Energy Advantage, on #4 surface.
6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
7. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Assembly: 0.29, maximum.
8. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 70 percent, nominal.
9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.40, assembled maximum.
10. Visible Light Reflectance, Outside: 11 percent, nominal.

11. Glazing Method: Wet glazing method, sealant and sealant.
    a. Tint: Clear.
    b. Coating: Same as on vision units, on #2 surface.
    c. Tint: Clear.
    d. Opacifier: Ceramic frit, on #4 surface.
    e. Opacifier Color: Subdued gray.

2.04 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G-3 - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
   1. Applications:
      a. Glazed lites in doors, except fire doors.
      b. Glazed sidelights to doors, except in fire-rated walls and partitions.
      c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
      d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
   2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.
   5. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

2.05 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Butyl Sealant: Single component; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A, Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color.

B. Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color as selected.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
   1. Width: As required for application.
   2. Thickness: As required for application.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option I; color black.

E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.

C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.

E. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

F. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, and paint.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WET GLAZING METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)

A. Application - Exterior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the exterior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.

C. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 24 inch intervals, 1/4 inch below sight line.

D. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with _____ type sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 3/8 inch below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.

E. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.06 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Application - Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the interior of the building.

B. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

E. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 24 inch intervals, 1/4 inch below sight line.

F. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.

G. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Metal stud wall framing.

C. Metal channel ceiling framing.

D. Acoustic insulation.

E. Gypsum wallboard.

F. Glass mat faced gypsum board.

G. Joint treatment and accessories.

H. Textured finish system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.

C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.

B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing.

C. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

E. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.

F. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.

G. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.

H. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.

I. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

J. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.

K. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

L. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

M. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.

N. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

O. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels.

P. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

Q. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products.

R. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
   1. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of gypsum board finished with proposed texture application, 12 by 12 inches in size, indicating finish color and texture.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Store metal products to prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
   1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.

B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies complying with applicable code.
   1. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.

B. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
   1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: www.clarkdietrich.com.
   2. Marino: www.marinoware.com.
   3. Phillips Manufacturing Co: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
   1. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
      a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
      b. Any locations supportings wall supported items shall be 20 ga. minimum.
   3. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
      a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
      b. Any locations supportings wall supported items shall be 20 ga. minimum.
   4. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
      a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
   5. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
b. Any locations supportings wall supported items shall be 20 ga. minimum.

6. Resilient Furring Channels: Single or double leg configuration; 1/2 inch channel depth.
7. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum bare-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
   a. Any locations supportings wall supported items shall be 20 ga. minimum.
8. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
   a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.

D. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection and prevent rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
   1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
   2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
   3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-rated head of partition joint systems specified in this section.
   4. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly.
      a. Products:
         1) FireTrak Corporation; Posi Klip: www.fire-trak.com/#sle.
         2) Metal-Lite, Inc; The System: www.metal-lite.net/#sle.
         3) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   5. Provide top track preassembled with connection devices spaced to fit stud spacing indicated on drawings; minimum track length of 12 feet.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
   3. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
   4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels, as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
   3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   4. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
      b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
      c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
   5. Paper-Faced Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Brand Gypsum Board.
      b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
      c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand Gypsum Wallboard.
      d. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Gypsum Panels.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   6. Glass Mat Faced Products:
      a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.

b. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Interior Extreme Fire-Shield Gypsum Panel: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
c. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Glass-Mat Panels Mold Tough Regular 1/2 in. (12.7 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.

B. Polystyrene Aggregate Ceiling Finish: Water-based, job-mixed, polystyrene aggregate finish with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of not more than 25 when tested according to ASTM E84.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. National Gypsum Company; ProForm Perfect Spray.
b. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Ceiling Spray Texture, QT.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Texture: Medium.

C. Unaggregated Wall and Ceiling Finish: Water-based, job-mixed, unaggregate finish.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. National Gypsum Company; ProForm Perfect Spray EM Texture.
b. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture, Unaggregated.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Texture: Knockdown.

2.05 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness: 3-1/2 inch.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Water-Resistive Barrier: See Section 07 2500.

D. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel sheet ASTM A924/A924M G90, unless noted otherwise.
1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.

E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and cornersat glass mat boards.
2. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
3. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
a. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
b. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
c. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
d. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
e. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

F. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

G. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

H. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

I. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
   1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
   1. Level ceiling and soffit system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
   2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
   3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.

D. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure in all locations. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
   3. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
      a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
      c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
   4. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
   1. Orientation: Horizontal.
   2. Spacing: At 16 inches on center.

F. Z-Furring Members:
   1. Erect insulation vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
   2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
   3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches on center. Locate joints over framing members.

H. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
   1. Framed openings.
   2. Wall-mounted cabinets.

3. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Place two beads continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
   2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
   3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.

C. Double-Layer Non-Rated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

E. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.

F. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
   2. At exterior soffits, not more than 30 feet apart in both directions.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed and finish with setting type joint compound.

B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
   2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
   4. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   5. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
   6. Level 0: Temporary partitions.

C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
   2. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
   3. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at base layer of double-layer applications.

D. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

3.07 TEXTURE FINISH

A. Apply finish texture coating by means of spraying apparatus in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.08 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
   2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 21 1300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler heads in ceiling system.

B. Section 23 3700 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices in ceiling.

C. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.

B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.

C. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.

D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 2 percent of total installed.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   3. USG: www.usg.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems:
   1. Same as for acoustical units.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

B. Acoustical Panels, Type ACT-1: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
   1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type A.
      a. Form: 4, cast or molded.
      b. Pattern: "E" - lightly textured.
   2. Light Reflectance: 84 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   3. NRC Range: 0.65 to 0.75, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   4. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 36, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   5. Color: White.
   6. Products:
      a. USG Corporation; Frost Acoustical Panels: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold-down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.

B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid and cap.
   1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
   2. Finish: Baked enamel.
   3. Products:
      a. USG Corporation; Donn Brand DX/DXL 15/16 inch Acoustical Suspension System: www.usg.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.

D. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.

E. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions, as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.
   1. Grid to be centered in each space unless otherwise noted.

D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.
   2. Miter corners.

E. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

F. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

G. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

H. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

I. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on molding and trim.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Lay directional patterned units with pattern parallel to longest room axis.

D. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
   2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
   3. Cut can light fixtures to be centered in tile.
   4. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.

G. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

H. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6813
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

B. Resilient base.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied flooring.

B. Section 09 6500 - Resilient Flooring: Rubber base.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.

B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

D. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

E. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

F. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

G. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet.

H. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting, Type CPT-1: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Product: Remix Remastered manufactured by Milliken.
   2. Tile Size: 19.7 by 19.7 inch, nominal.
   3. Color: Vinyl with Scarlet Vibe.
   4. Pattern: Freestyle.
   5. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.22 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
   6. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").

B. Tile Carpeting, Type CPT-2: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Product: Obex Tile manufactured by Milliken.
   2. Tile Size: 9.84 by 39.37 inch, nominal.
   3. Color: GRX235-27 Grey.
   4. Pattern: Grain.
   5. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.22 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
   6. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").

2.02 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base - Type RB: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
      b. Roppe Corporation; Contours Profiled Wall Base System: www.roppe.com/#sle.
      c. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.: www.armstrong.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Height: 6 inches.
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch 0.125 inch.
   4. Corners: Job formed.
   5. Length: Roll.
   6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, color as selected by Architect.

C. Rubber Base: As specified in Section 09 6500.

D. Adhesives:
   1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content of 50 g/L; CRI (GLP) certified.

E. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test as Follows:
      a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
      b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.

c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.

2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

D. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104 (Commercial).

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.

F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.

G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

H. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

I. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.

C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9000
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work to be done under this Section includes all materials, labor, equipment, and services necessary to, and reasonable applicable to, providing and applying all paints, varnishes, coatings or other related materials specifically called for in this specification or in the drawings.

B. The purpose of this painting specification is to clearly indicate the surfaces to be painted or coated, the types and qualities of paints or coatings to be applied and the amount of material to be applied for each coat.

C. No finish work is required by this Contractor on the following items; however, he shall be required to protect same from damage as specified herein:
   1. Finish hardware items, except those primed.
   2. Items of brass, bronze, chrome plating, stainless steel.
   3. All other finish materials not requiring a painter's finish, as resilient flooring, acoustical materials, casework etc.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. This Contractor shall submit for Architect approval a list of all materials with identifying numbers of coats he proposes to use on this project. This list is to be submitted at least 10 days prior to the application of any paint or coating. Architect approval is required before delivery of any paint or coating to project site. This will in no way take precedence over paragraph on substitutions, 1.03.

B. At the time contractor furnishes material listing to Architect he shall also submit color chip samples of all products he intends to use on this project.

C. As requested by the Architect, submit duplicate samples of all painted, varnished, stained, or other specified finishes for approval before starting any work.

D. Architect will furnish this contractor a set of color chips and a schedule locating all color placement, from samples furnished by contractor.

1.03 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The materials or products specified herein and indicated on drawings or finish schedules by trade name shall be provided as detailed.

B. This contractor shall submit his bid based on specified materials of approved manufacturer listed in Paragraph 2.01.

C. Equal quality products of other manufacturers will be considered for approval if the request is submitted prior to bid per the preapproval guidelines. This written request must include all necessary supporting information and data for Architect to determine equal quality characteristics. Submit through general contractor for Architect approval.

D. After Architect approval of material, there shall be no substitutions.

1.04 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All materials shall be delivered to the building in the original containers, with labels intact and seals unbroken. No materials other than those specified shall be delivered to the building. All material shall be used strictly in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

B. Storage of Painting Materials:
   1. General contractors will assign a lockable area or room for storing all this contractor's supplies and equipment.
   2. All job site tinting, mixing, and thinning required or approved by Architect must be done in this area.

3. This contractor must use adequate means and take all precautions to prevent fire, explosions and other damage caused by his materials and equipment.
4. This contractor must use adequate means and take all precautions to protect floors and other surfaces of this area from damage.
5. All rags and paint or solvent must be stored in closed metal containers at all times.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Except as otherwise specified or detailed herein, or specifically approved by the Architect in writing, the paints or coatings used on this project are to be equal quality and type products of the following manufacturers:
   1. PPG Industries, Inc (Pittsburgh Paints)
   2. Pratt-Lambert Inc.
   3. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   4. Sherwin Williams

B. The finish schedule will list for specifying purposes, the factory number and brand name of Sherwin Williams.

C. Only top-quality materials are to be used on this project. Where a question of quality occurs, the painting contractor will submit an affidavit from the material manufacturer stating the quality range of the project to be used, as compared to other quality products made by that manufacturer.

D. All materials not specified but required for successful application of any specified paint or coating must be of the brand and type recommended by the approved paint or coating manufacturer. The approved manufacturer's complete coating system will be used on this project, with no substitutions. When materials of manufacturer are specified and these have been discontinued by the manufacturer - only substitutions as recommended by that approved paint or coatings manufacturer will be acceptable to the Architect.

E. Surface preparation cleaners and degreasers shall be as manufactured by Great Lakes Laboratories, Inc.; 12780 Wayne Road, Livonia, Mi 48150, (313) 525-8300.

2.02 PAINT SYTEMS

A. Interior Ferrous Metals
   1. 1 Coat SW DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish
   2. 2 Coats SW PRO Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy

B. Interior Gypsum Board (Paint)
   1. 1 Coat SW ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer
   2. 2 Coats SW ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex

C. Existing Previously Painted Plaster and Drywall
   1. 2 Coats SW ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex

D. Existing Previously Painted Masonry and Concrete
   1. 2 Coats SW ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex

2.03 MIXING & TINTING

A. Job site tinting of finish coats is to be done only when approved by Architect.

B. All tinting colors are to be of type recommended by manufacturer of paint or coating whose products are used on this project.

C. Thinning is to be done only when specifically allowed by manufacturer and never to exceed their directions.

D. All tinting, thinning and mixing must be done in room designated for the storing and mixing of paint.

2.04 SURFACE PREPARATION PRODUCTS

A. General Cleaning Solution: Great Lakes Laboratories, Inc. - No Rinse Repaint Cleaner

1. One-step Cleaning of: Aluminum, Vinyl, Steel, Wood Siding, Decking, Bar Joists, Block Walls, Interior Walls, Woodwork, Galvanized Steel.
2. Solvent replacement for cleaning metal surfaces before painting.

B. Heavy Duty Cleaning Solution: Great Lakes Laboratories, Inc. - Extra Muscle Repaint Cleaner
1. Removing chalk from painted siding.
2. Solvent replacement used in place of trichlor, lacquer thinner, mineral spirits, and other solvents for cleaning metal surfaces.
3. Paint and stain remover, concentrate will soften and remove many water-borne paints and stains.

C. Degreasing: Great Lakes Laboratories, Inc. - All Purpose Repaint Degreaser
1. Cleaning and degreasing metal, offers short term rust inhibition.
2. Non-emulsifying feature will float oily contaminants to the surface of collected solutions. The oil can be skimmed off and the cleaning solution can be reused or sewered.

D. Cleaning & Etching: Great Lakes Laboratories, Inc. - Clean & Etch
1. For one-step cleaning and etching of concrete, steel and galvanized.
2. Derusts steel and iron and removes corrosion from aluminum.
3. Prepares galvanized surfaces for application of paint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION OF SURFACES

A. Before starting any work, this Contractor shall examine all surfaces which are to receive their materials and report all defects found in same to the Architect in writing. The starting of any work by this Contractor will imply his acceptance of the surfaces as suitable for the application of his materials.

B. An exception to "A" above will be allowed if this contractor wishes to perform a test application to a questionable surface. If the surface fails to hold paint material, Architect shall be notified in writing and no additional material applied until defective surfaces have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

A. All Surfaces
1. All surfaces to which paint is applied shall be clean and dry. No painting will be permitted in dusty rooms, and, if required by the Architect, the painter shall sprinkle floors to lay the dust. No painting or varnishing shall be done on interior work unless the temperature is above 60F.
2. All surfaces must be free of foreign matter before applying any paint or coating. Removal of foreign matter from painting surfaces left by other trades shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

B. Unpainted Metals
1. All bare metal surfaces (unprimed from the fabricator) shall be thoroughly washed with Great Lakes Laboratories, Inc. - All Purpose Prepaint Degreaser and wiped clean with rags before priming.
2. Before painting, all metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, oil, rust, scale and other foreign materials by the use of sandpaper, steel scrappers, or wire brushes as necessary.
3. Metal door frames are to have countersunk screws filled and sanded smooth before prime coat or under coat is applied.
4. Galvanized steel surface requiring painting must be cleaned with Great Lakes Laboratories, Inc. - Clean and Etch to remove all traces of grease or oil before priming as per specifications.

C. Plaster or Gypsum Drywall
1. Surfaces to be coated must be dry and clean, free of dirt, oil and grease. Cracks, gouges or other surface imperfections shall be repaired by spackling or puttying, depending on the surface. Allow spackling to dry thoroughly before spot priming.
2. Remove oil or grease with Extra Muscle Prepaint Cleaner. Remove dirt and grime with No Rinse Prepaint Cleaner.

3. If surface to be coated is slick or shiny, use medium sandpaper or liquid deglossing compound to remove the shine. Wipe thoroughly with clean rags to be sure the surface is clean.
4. Plaster surfaces shall be allowed to dry for at least thirty (30) days prior to painting.

D. Previously Painted Materials
1. Remove all oil, grease or similar contaminants with No Rinse Prepaint Cleaner, Extra Muscle Prepaint Cleaner or All Purpose Prepaint Degreaser as required. Follow their label directions. Let surface dry before painting.
2. Clean thoroughly, remove corrosive deposits and rust by scraping, sanding or other suitable means and allow to dry. Dust thoroughly to get surface clean. Spot prime all bare metals with primer prior to painting.
3. Dull all glossy areas with sandpaper or use a liquid deglossing compound and wipe clean.
4. Galvanized Metals - Wash all previously painted galvanized surfaces with Clean & Etch to remove grease and deposits. If the galvanized surface is broken and rust is evident, remove rust to the bare metal by wire brushing, sanding or blasting. Clean thoroughly and spot prime with rust inhibitive primer. When spots have dried, prime with galvanized steel primer.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Lay drop cloths in all areas where painting is being done to protect floors and other work from damage. Remove all electric outlet plates, fixture canopies, surface hardware and other similar items before painting is begun and replace same after completion. Where it becomes necessary, in order to execute the work under this section, to remove the protective coverings placed by other trades, this Contractor shall replace same afterward in a proper manner. Any work of other trades, damaged in executing the work under this section, shall be replaced or restored to the original condition at this Contractor's expense.

3.04 WORKMANSHIP

A. Paint or coatings are to be applied under conditions conducive to good results. It is necessary for this contractor to honor the individual requirements of each material used, as to digestion time, pot life, application temperature limits, humidity limits where applicable, and manufacturer's directions.

B. If this contractor finds that problems are arising in connection with the application of the paint to a surface so as to prevent him from doing a good workmanlike job, painting on that area should be stopped immediately. The supplier of the paint should then be contacted to see what can be done to rectify the conditions.

C. Plaster, mortar, concrete block, concrete or any other masonry related surface shall not be painted if its moisture content exceeds 12%. If moisture content is between 8% and 12%, prime with Alkali Resistant Primer in place of specified primer.

D. All pipes, insulated pipes, ductwork and equipment in exposed areas shall be painted.

E. All doors to be painted must have at least two coats of finish paint after doors have been fitted. Doors shall be removed from frame during application.

F. Where open cabinets and shelves occur, room finish on walls shall not be omitted except in back of permanent cabinets with closed backs.

G. The contractor must furnish all required ladders, stages, scaffolds, etc., and they must be in safe condition, having adequate strength to support maximum work load.

H. Scaffolds, ladders, etc., must not be left up where they would interfere with other workmen, when not in daily use.

3.05 APPLICATION

A. Final coat of paint or coating must have visual evidence of solid hiding and uniform appearance.

B. There shall be no visible evidence of runs, sags, curtains or other evidence of poor application.

C. All coats shall be thoroughly dry before applying succeeding coats, unless specifically exempted by material manufacturer.

D. Make edges of paint or coating adjoining other materials or colors, sharp and clean, with no over-lapping.

E. When paint or coating is brush applied, proper skill must be used to avoid all signs of lapping and excess paint from edge of roller. When cutting in with a brush is required, these areas must be of same texture, color and hiding as adjacent areas, to assure good appearance.

F. When paint or coating is applied by spray, it must be done before the installation of fixtures hardware, flooring and other finish items unless thoroughly protected. It shall be applied only by skilled painters, to assure a uniform finish with no evidence of poor or improper application.

G. Block filler when applied to concrete or lightweight block must retain no block surface texture, only pattern from brush or roller and shall have no pinholes.

H. Exposed piping, conduit, wiremold, ductwork, hangers and related or similar materials shall be painted the color and texture of the wall or ceiling adjacent. The purpose is to visually hide the exposed material. Then adjacent surfaces are unpainted, match the general color. Exception: where special pipe color coding is specified.

I. Each coat of paint or coating shall be of visible difference from preceding coat.

J. Each coat of paint or a coating shall be inspected by Architect or his representative before next coat is applied. Only after inspection and approval will credit be given for that coat.

K. Each coat of paint to be applied uniformly with proper spreading rate listed by the approved paint manufacturer.

L. Spot painting to correct soiled or damaged paint surfaces will be allowed only when touch-up spot is blended into surrounding finish and is invisible to normal viewing. Otherwise, re-coat entire section to corners or visible stopping point.

M. Contractor shall note that this project calls for complete painting of all work requiring paint on interior of building and as called for in the Room Finish Schedule. In areas where patching of walls is indicated, paint the complete wall from corner to corner or visible stopping point. Colors of paint shall match existing in that area.

3.06 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. All exposed radiators, radiator covers or enclosures, exposed heating pipes or similar items subjected to excessive heat, shall be painted with two coats of heat resistant paint or radiator paint. Where color must match adjacent surfaces and a wall paint is specified for use on radiators or piping, only a flat oil paint or eggshell enamel shall be used and coats shall be as thin as possible to minimize blistering and flaking. Heat shall not be turned on full until the finish is thoroughly hardened.

B. All exposed piping covering and mechanical insulations shall be given two coats of interior paint to match adjacent surfaces. Add to each coat a fungicidal agent which will render the fabric mildew-proof, but not adversely affect the color, texture or durability of the paint.

C. All other exposed Mechanical or Electrical ducts, pipes, conduits or equipment shall be primed and painted two coats of paint. In finished spaces, the color shall be neutral gray or color selected by the Architect.

3.07 CLEANING-UP

A. Upon completion of their work this contractor shall clean off all paint where it has spilled, splashed or splattered on floors, walls, woodwork, fixtures, glass, hardware, etc., and leave the entire building in perfect condition thoroughly cleaned and ready to use.

B. This contractor must leave premises clean and free from all rubbish and accumulated material left from his work.

3.08 FINISH SCHEDULE

A. PT-1: to be selected by Architect

B. PT-2: to be selected by Architect

C. PT-3: to be selected by Architect

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0501
FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work described under Section 23 05 01, General Mechanical Requirements - HVAC, shall apply to this Section as applicable to Division 21 work.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Refer to requirements of Section 23 05 01, General Mechanical Requirements - HVAC, as they apply to Division 21 work.

B. The following reference standards shall apply to all Division 21 work:
   1. State and Local Codes
   2. FM
   3. NFPA
   4. IBC and State Amendments
   5. IFC and State Amendments
   6. UL
   7. ASME
   8. ASTM
   9. ANSI
   10. Insurance Service Office
   11. State Fire Marshal

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Refer to requirements of Section 23 05 01, General Mechanical Requirements - HVAC, as they apply to Division 21 work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0523
VALVES FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. General Provisions

B. Hanger and Supports for Fire Suppression

C. Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment

D. Fire Suppression Piping

E. Wet Pipe Sprinkler Systems

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide valves as required and specified for the isolation and servicing of the fire suppression system for system modifications. Coordinate all work required with the Fire Alarm System Contractor.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings shall be submitted for all valves as specified.

B. Maintenance Data for each valve for inclusion in operating and maintenance manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS (SPRINKLER SYSTEM DESIGNER TO DETERMINE REQUIRED COMPONENTS)

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering fire protection system products which may be incorporated in the work include the following:
   1. Globe Valves: Gem; Kennedy; Mueller; Nibco; Stockham; Waterous.
   2. Ball Valves: Gem; Milwaukee.
   3. Inspector Test Connection: Gem; Reliable; Star Sprinkler; Sure Test; Victaulic.

2.02 VALVES

A. General: UL-listed and FM-approved, with 175 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes 2" (50 mm) and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved couplings.

B. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2" (65 mm) and larger connections.

C. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" - Drain and test connections for each sprinkler riser including an angle valve, pressure gauge and Inspector’s test. Provide auxiliary drains as required by NFPA 13.

D. Install valves with stems upright.

E. Install drain valves at every low point.

F. Valves shall be locked or secured in the open position in addition to the supervisory valve switches. All valve locks shall be keyed the same.

G. Furnish and install a supervisor switch on each shut-off valve in the system to indicate when valve is not 100% open.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. General Provisions

B. Valves for Fire Suppression

C. Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment

D. Fire Suppression Piping

E. Wet Pipe Sprinkler Systems

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide pipe hangers and supports as required and specified for the modifications for the fire suppression system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fire protection system products from one of the following:
   1. Hangers: Anvil; B-line; Michigan; Persung; PHD; Tolco.
   2. Pipe Riser Clamps: Grinnell; B-line.
   3. Powder-Driven Fasteners: Hilti:

2.02 PIPE HANGERS & SUPPORTS

A. All piping shall be thoroughly supported with NFPA Standard 13 approved hangers.

2.03 HANGER RODS

A. Provide and install threaded steel hanger rods, sized and installed as recommended by hanger manufacturer for service intended.

B. Hanger rods used in moisture-laden areas shall be stainless steel.

2.04 POWDER-DRIVEN FASTENERS

A. Powder-driven fasteners shall be plated in accordance with Federal Specification QQ-2-325-C, Type II, Class III. They shall be OSHA approved low-velocity fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces for suitable conditions where hangers and supports are to be installed.

B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 EXPANSION ANCHORS & POWDER-DRIVEN FASTENERS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.03 PIPE HANGERS & SUPPORTS

A. Provide additional supports for valves when required.

B. All piping shall be individually supported except where trapeze hangers are used. Use multiple or trapeze hangers where several pipes are running parallel at same elevation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. General Provisions

B. Valves for Fire Suppression

C. Hangers and Supports for Fire Suppression

D. Fire Suppression Piping

E. Wet Pipe Sprinkler Systems

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide identification of fire sprinkler piping, equipment and devices as required for system modifications required on the plans.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s name shall be attached to each pipe, fitting or device.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers that offer products which may comply with the requirements of this contract include the following: Allen Systems, Inc.; Benjamin Moore; Brady (W.H.) Co.; Devoe; Pratt & Lambert; Rustoleum; Signmark Div.; Industrial Safety Supply Co., Inc.; Seton Nameplate Corp.

2.02 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required. Where more than single type is specified for application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each product category.

B. Materials must be listed by UL and approved by FM Global.

2.03 PAINTED IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Painting items for identification shall be responsibility of Fire Suppression Contractor.

2.04 PIPE MARKERS

A. Snap-On Type: Provide manufacturer's standard preprinted, semi-rigid, snap-on, color-coded pipe markers, Type SNA for 3/4" to 5-7/8" and Type STR for 6" and larger.

B. Pressure-Sensitive Type: Provide manufacturer's standard preprinted, permanent adhesive, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers, No. B-946 for insulated pipe and No. B-500 for uninsulated pipe.

2.05 VALVE TAGS

A. Brass Valve Tags: Provide 19-gage polished brass valve tags with stamp-engraved piping system abbreviation and zone indication as applicable.
   1. Provide 2" diameter tags except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide “S” hook and chain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PAINTING

A. Paint used for identification with latex paint on insulation and equipment. Coordinate painting with architect.

B. Clean oil, rust, scale from iron and steel and paint with Extend-O-Rust neutralizer prior to finish coat.

C. Omit painting of galvanized or non-ferrous surfaces and factory-painted surfaces.

D. Provide proper protection to avoid splattering on surfaces near work. Clean area upon completion.

3.02 PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. Label piping, concealed or exposed, with labels in accordance with ASME/ANSI A13.1.

B. Tape with directional arrows at each side of label.

C. Label fire protection system feed mains and fire department connection feed mains.

D. Identification is required as follows:
   1. No more than 15' intervals on straight run of pipe.
   2. At all 90o turns and tees.
   3. When pipe passes through wall, floor or ceiling, both sides.
   4. Adjacent to each valve, device or fitting.

E. Furnish and install the following labels on the appropriate systems.
   1. Fire Protection Water - Red Background - White Letters

3.03 CEILING IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide markers on all removable ceiling and ceiling access panels to indicate locations of valves, etc. Glue marking tacks in place.

B. Color code markers.
   1. Red - Sprinkler shut-off valves with notation: V-Valves

3.04 VALVE IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide valve tag on every valve, cock and control device in each piping system; exclude check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units. Provide two copies of list identifying all numbered valves.

3.05 ADJUSTING & CLEANING

A. Adjusting: Relocate any mechanical identification device which has become visually blocked by work of this Division or other divisions.

B. Cleaning: Clean face of identification devices and glass frames of valve charts.

3.06 EXTRA STOCK

A. Furnish minimum of 5% extra stock of each mechanical identification material required, including additional numbered valve tags (not less than 3) for each piping system, additional piping system identification markers, and additional plastic laminate engraving blanks of assorted sizes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 1101
FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. General Provisions

B. Valves for Fire Suppression Piping

C. Hanger and Supports for Fire Suppression

D. Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment

E. Wet Pipe Sprinkler Systems

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide fire suppression piping for system modifications and extension required for new addition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings shall be submitted on all materials provided under this section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping and fitting materials shall meet NFPA 13.

B. Qualifications for Welding Processes and Operators: Comply with the requirements of ASME Code and State Labor Regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering fire protection system products which may be incorporated in the work include the following:

B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fire protection system products from one of the following:

1. Rolled Groove and Cut Groove Pipe Fittings: Anvil Gruvlok; Central; Stair; Victaulic.
2. Screwed Pipe Fittings: Grinnell; Stair; Stockham; Ward.
3. Piping: Allied Tube and Conduit; Bull Moose Tube Company; Sawhill; Wheatland Tube Company.

2.02 PIPE & TUBING MATERIALS

A. General: All piping and components shall be designed for 175 psig.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 40 in sizes 6" (150 mm) and smaller, black, plain and threaded ends, for welded, threaded, cut-groove, and rolled-groove joints.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A135, Schedule 10 through 5" (125 mm) sizes, with plain ends, black, for rolled-groove and welded joints.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795, black, for joints listed and for use with fittings for plain-end steel pipe.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A795 Schedule 7 roll-grooved piping for grooved or plain end fittings.

2.03 FITTINGS

A. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.4, Class 250, standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.

B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ANSI B16.3, Class 300, standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.

C. Steel Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, seamless or welded; ASME B16.9, buttwelding; or ASME B16.11, socket-welding type for welded joints.

D. Grooved Mechanical Fittings: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A47, Grade 32510 malleable iron; with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved end couplings.

E. Grooved Mechanical Couplings consist of ductile or malleable iron housing, a synthetic rubber gasket of a central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure roll-grooved pipe and fittings. Grooved mechanical couplings including gaskets used on dry-pipe systems shall be listed for dry-pipe service.

F. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ANSI B16.1, Class 250; raised ground face, bolt holes spot faced.

G. Cast Bronze Flanges: ANSI B16.24, Class 300; raised ground face, bolt holes spot faced.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPE APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to Part 2 of this Section for detailed specifications on pipe and fittings products listed below. Use pipe, tube, fittings, and joining methods according to the following applications. Piping may be joined with flanges instead of indicated joints. Use grooved-end fittings with grooved couplings that are made by the same manufacturer and that comply with listing when used together for grooved-coupling joints.

B. Sizes 2” (50 mm) and Smaller: ASTM A53, A135, or A795; Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded ends, cast-iron or malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.

C. Sizes 2” (50 mm) and Smaller: ASTM A53, A135, or A795; Schedule 40 steel pipe with cut-groove ends, grooved-end steel pipe fittings, and grooved-coupling joints.

D. Sizes 2” (50 mm) and Smaller: ASTM A53, A135, or A795; Schedule 40 steel pipe with rolled-groove ends, grooved-end steel pipe fittings, and grooved-coupling joints.

E. Sizes 2” (50 mm) and Smaller: ASTM A135 or A795; Schedule 10 steel pipe with rolled-groove ends, grooved-end steel pipe fittings, and grooved-coupling joints.

F. Sizes 1-1/2” to 4”: ASTM A135/A795 Type E, Grade A, NH Standards, Schedule 7 steel pipe with roll grooved or plain ends.

G. Sizes 2-1/2” (65 mm) to 6” (150 mm): ASTM A53, A135, or A795; Schedule 40 steel pipe, welding type steel fittings, and welded joints.

H. Sizes 2-1/2” (65 mm) to 6” (150 mm): ASTM A53, A135, or A795; Schedule 40 steel pipe with cut-groove ends, grooved-end steel pipe fittings, and grooved-coupling joints.

I. Sizes 2-1/2” (65 mm) to 6” (150 mm): ASTM A53, A135, or A795; Schedule 40 steel pipe with rolled-groove ends, grooved-end steel pipe fittings, and grooved-coupling joints.

J. Sizes 2-1/2” (65 mm) to 6” (150 mm): ASTM A135 or A795; Schedule 10 steel pipe with rolled-groove ends, grooved-end steel pipe fittings, and grooved-coupling joints.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

B. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 22" (65 mm) and larger connections.

C. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Flush, test and inspect sprinkler piping systems in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Flush, test and inspect standpipe systems in accordance with NFPA 14.

C. Replace piping system components which do not pass the test procedures specified, and retest repaired portion of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 1313
WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. General Provisions

B. Valves for Fire Suppression Piping

C. Hanger and Supports for Fire Suppression

D. Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment

E. Fire Suppression Piping

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide wet sprinkler system to serve the new addition designed per the plans.

B. Modify and extend existing sprinkler system for new rooms and addition, mechanical and electrical systems and new ceiling requirements. 4" sprinkler main exists near the new addition. Provide recessed concealed style sprinkler heads for rooms within the new addition.

C. Test wet sprinkler system as required.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Fire protection system is a "Wet-Pipe" system employing automatic sprinklers attached to a piping system containing water and connected to a water supply so that water discharges immediately from sprinklers opened by fire.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings prepared in accordance with NFPA 13 identified as "Working Plans," including hydraulic calculations where applicable. Submit to Architect after approved plan has been reviewed by Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. Maintenance Data for each type sprinkler head and fire department connection for inclusion in operating and maintenance manual specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installation and alterations of fire protection piping, equipment, specialties, and accessories, and repair and servicing of equipment shall be performed only by a qualified installer. The term qualified means experienced in such work (experienced shall mean having a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this project), familiar with all precautions required, and has complied with all the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction. Upon request, submit evidence of such qualifications to the Engineer.

1.06 SEQUENCING & SCHEDULING

A. Schedule rough-in installations with installations of other building components.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Valve Wrenches: Furnish to Owner, two valve wrenches for each type of sprinkler head installed.

B. Sprinkler Heads and Cabinets: Furnish six extra sprinkler heads of each style included in the project. Furnish each style with its own sprinkler head cabinet and special wrenches as specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering fire protection system products which may be incorporated in the work include the following:
   1. Sprinkler Heads: Automatic; Central; Gem; Guardian; Reliable; Star; Viking.

2.02 SPRINKLERS

A. Automatic Sprinklers: With heat-responsive element conforming to:
   1. UL 199, for applications except residential.
   2. UL 1626, for residential applications.
   3. UL 1767, for early-suppression, fast-response applications.

B. Sprinkler Types and Categories are as indicated and as required by application. Furnish automatic sprinklers with nominal 2" (12.7 mm) orifice for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating except where otherwise indicated and required by application.

C. Open Sprinklers: UL 199, without heat-responsive element.
   1. Orifice: 2" (12.7 mm), with discharge coefficient K between 5.3 and 5.8.
   2. Orifice: 17/32" (13.5 mm), with discharge coefficient K between 7.4 and 8.2.

D. Sprinkler Types, features, and options include:
   1. Coated or plated sprinklers.
   2. Concealed ceiling sprinklers, including coverplate.
   3. Extended coverage sprinklers.
   4. Flow-control sprinklers.
   5. Flush ceiling sprinklers, including escutcheon.
   6. Open sprinklers.
   7. Pendent sprinklers.
   8. Pendent, dry-type sprinklers.
   9. Quick-response sprinklers.
   10. Recessed sprinklers, including escutcheon.
   11. Sidewall sprinklers.
   12. Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
   13. Upright sprinklers.

E. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome-plated, bronze.

F. Special Coatings: Wax, lead and corrosion-resistant paint.

G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types and finishes for following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
   1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, 1-piece, flat.
   2. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, 2-piece, with 1" vertical adjustment.
   3. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated finish, 1-piece, flat.

H. Sprinkler Guards: Wire-cage type, including fastening device for attaching to sprinkler. Provide wire cage guard on heads susceptible to damage.

I. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished steel cabinet and hinged cover, with space for minimum of 6 spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench, suitable for wall mounting. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and 1 wrench for sprinklers. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each style sprinkler on project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Obtain water flow and pressure data of the municipal system to be used in calculations. If not available or current, Contractor responsible for obtaining.

B. Flow Switch: Furnish and install flow switch for each system. Set retard on flow switches to 30 seconds or as required.

C. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than 3" (7 mm) and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

3.02 SPRINKLER INSTALLATIONS

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical panels and tiles.

B. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing. Use dry-type sprinklers supplied from heating space.

C. Contractor is responsible for reviewing plans for freezing spaces, freezers, coolers, generator rooms, outdoor canopies, vestibules and any other areas subject to freezing temperatures. Do not install wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Flush, test and inspect sprinkler piping systems in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Replace piping system components which do not pass the test procedures specified, and retest repaired portion of the system.

3.04 ELECTRICAL WIRING

A. Wiring for flow switches and valve supervisory switches and all power and fire alarm equipment requiring connection will be provided under this Division. Coordinate with Divisions 26 and 28 for requirements, locations and all work required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0501
GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section pertains to all work under Divisions 21, 22 and 23 and applicable provisions of Division 01.

B. The methods and materials described within this Section are basic to the entire project and shall be considered as minimum requirements for all sections unless specifically stated otherwise.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work to be done under this specification includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the proper completion of all mechanical work. The omission of express reference to any parts necessary for or reasonably incidental to the complete installation shall not be construed as releasing the Contractor from furnishing such parts. All material and equipment shall be new and undamaged.

1.03 CODES, REGULATIONS & STANDARDS

A. All work under this Division shall be in strict conformance with the applicable parts of the following codes, laws, rules, regulations and applicable standards of technical societies where referenced hereinafter. References to standards, codes, regulations, etc., shall mean the latest edition of such publications adopted and published at date of the invitation to submit proposals.

1. Americans with Disabilities Act
2. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)
3. National Electric Code (NEC)
4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
5. Local Utilities Regulations
6. Local Codes, Rules and Regulations
7. Standards of the American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
8. American Gas Association (AGA)
9. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
10. International Building Code
11. 2020 MN Plumbing Code
12. 2020 MN Mechanical and Fuel Gas Code
13. 2024 MN Energy Code
14. Underwriters Laboratories

1.04 INSPECTION OF SITE

A. The Contractor is urged to examine the site and familiarize himself with existing conditions on the premises and surrounding area. No extras will be authorized because of the Contractor's misunderstanding as to work required in order to comply with these plans and specifications, or his lack of knowledge of conditions in connection with the work. Information received by the Contractor from telephone conversations shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from actually visiting the site and making his own analysis of conditions.

1.05 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to the Division 01 70 00 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 01.

B. Mark drawings to indicate revisions to piping and ductwork, size and location both exterior and interior; including locations of coils, dampers and other control devices, filters, boxes, and similar units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned for column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned to column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.); Change Orders; concealed control system devices.

C. Mark specifications to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders; actual equipment and materials used.

1.06 WORKMANSHIP

A. All work shall be installed and completed by workmen skilled in their trade and shall be installed in a practical and efficient workmanlike manner and in strict accordance with the best practice of the trade.

1.07 MECHANICAL SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to the Instructions To Bidders, Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary) and Division 01 33 00 Section: SUBMITTALS for submittal definitions, requirements and procedures.

B. Refer to Division 21, 22 and 23 sections for submittal requirements.

C. The approval of the submittals is general and does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for adherence to the specifications, nor shall it relieve him of the responsibility for any error which may exist. Dimensions and quantities are the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.08 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

A. Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions unless specifically designated herein.

1.09 ACCESSIBILITY

A. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location of concealed equipment and devices requiring access with final location of required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing.

B. Extend all grease fittings to an accessible location.

1.10 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected. Refer to equipment specifications for rough-in requirements.

1.11 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment and materials installation with other building components.

B. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.

C. Arrange for chases, slots and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

E. Sequence, coordinate and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing-in the building.

F. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of mechanical equipment and materials.

G. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install mechanical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

H. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.

I. Coordinate the installation of mechanical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, light fixtures and other installations.

J. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

1.12 NAMEPLATE DATA

A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power-operated mechanical equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location.

1.13 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Refer to the Division 01 33 00 Section: SUBMITTALS for procedures and requirements for preparation and submittal of maintenance manuals.

B. In addition to the information required by Division 01 for maintenance data, include the following information:
   1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.
   2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include startup, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
   3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
   4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

1.14 WARRANTIES

A. Refer to the Division 01 33 00 Section: SUBMITTALS for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Divisions 21, 22 and 23 into a separated set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

1.15 CLEANING

A. Refer to the Division 01 11 00 Section: SUMMARY OF THE WORK for general requirements for final cleaning.

B. Refer to Division 23 05 93 Section: TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING for requirements for cleaning filters, strainers and mechanical systems prior to final acceptance.

1.16 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Refer to the Division 01 70 00 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT for procedures and requirements for project closeout.

1.17 EXISTING CONDITIONS & SERVICES

A. When encountered in work, protect, brace, support existing active services included but not restricted to sewers, gas, electric and other systems where required for proper execution of work. If existing active services are encountered that require relocation, make request in writing for determination. Do not proceed with work until written directions are received. Do not prevent or disturb operation of active services that are to remain.

B. When encountered in work, remove, cap or plug inactive services. Notify utility companies or municipal agencies having jurisdiction; protect or remove these services as directed.

C. Where work makes temporary shutdown of services unavoidable, shut down at night, or at such times as approved by Engineer, which will cause least interference with established operating routine. Arrange to work continuously, including overtime, if required, to make necessary connections to existing work.

1.18 PERMITS, LICENSES & FEES

A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, notices, inspection fees, licenses, etc., necessary for the performance to the work included in this contract; and he shall observe any requirements stipulated thereon.

1.19 FIRE & SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

A. Take all necessary precautions for safety of employees and public. Comply with applicable provisions of Federal, State and Local laws, ordinances and requirements. Erect and properly maintain necessary safeguards for said protection as required by conditions and progress of job and post danger signs warning against hazards of construction. All employees shall be notified of potentially hazardous materials according to "Right to Know" statutes.

1.20 REFERENCES

A. AFI - Air Filter Institute

B. AGA - American Gas Association

C. AIEE - American Institute of Electrical Engineers

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

E. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers

F. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers

G. ASTM - American Society of Testing Materials

H. AWWA - American Water Works Association

I. CMA - Convector Manufacturers Association

J. CSD - Commodity Standards Division, US Dept. of Commerce

K. HPACCNA - Heating, Piping and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

L. IBR - Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers

M. IUHA - Industrial Unit Heater Association

N. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry

O. NAFM - National Association of Fan Underwriters

P. NBFU - National Board of Fire Underwriters

Q. NEC - National Electric Code (NFPA Pamphlet #70)

R. NEMA - National Electric Manufacturers Association

S. SBI - Steel Boiler Institute

T. SMACNA - Sheetmetal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

U. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

1.21 ABBREVIATIONS

a-c	alternating current	ID	inside diameter
AFF	above finish floor	in or A	inch
AFG	above finish grade	ips	intermediate-pressure
amp	ampere	ips	iron pip
atm	atmospheric	kw	kilowatt
boiler hp	boiler horsepower	kwhr	kilowatt/hour
bhp	brake horsepower	lb	pound
BTU	British thermal unit	lin ft / LF	linear foot
BTUH	BTU per hour	max	maximum
C	degree Centigrade	M&E	Mechanical & Electrical
cfm	cubic feet per minute	M&ER	M&E Requirements
c.i.	cast iron	MBH	thousand BTU/hour
c-p	chrome-plated	MCF	1000 cubic feet
cu in	cubic inch	min	minimum
cu ft/CF	cubic foot	m-p	medium-pressure
cu yd	cubic yard	o.a.	outside air
db	decibel	o.c.	center to center or on center
d-c	direct current	od / OD	outside diameter
deg	degree	os&y	outside screw & yoke
dia	diameter	oz	ounce
dif	diffuser	provide	to furnish and install
edr/EDR	equivalent direction radiation	prv	pressure reducing valve
exh	exhaust	psi	pounds / square inch
F	degree Fahrenheit	PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
FD	Fire Department	R.A.	return air
FD	floor drain	RAG	return air grille
fpm	feet per minute	reg	register
F&T	float & thermostatic	rpm	revolutions / minute
ft or '	foot	sec	second
gal	gallon	sq ft	square foot
gph	gallons per hour	sq in	square inch
gpm	gallons per minute	sp	static pressure
Hg	Mercury	swp	steam working pressure
h-p	high-pressure	std	standard
hp	horsepower	tdh	total dynamic head
hr	hour	temp	temperature
Hs	sensible heat gain	wwp	water working pressure

1.22 STREET, SIDEWALK, CURB & LAWN REPAIR

A. Each Contractor will be responsible for the replacement of existing street pavement, curbs, sidewalks, lawn, etc., removed by him or damaged by him in the course of the work. Pavement repairs shall be done as required by the Owner, state or city; and the Contractors shall make the necessary arrangements to perform such repairs and shall pay all costs in connection with same unless work is to be reconstructed under the General Contract.

1.23 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING & BACKFILL

A. Each Contractor shall perform his own excavating necessary and required, in compliance with the standards of Division 31 and the additional applicable requirements listed below:

B. Soil Data. When subsurface investigations have been made and the results shown on the drawings or included in the specification, the information was obtained primarily for use in preparing foundation design, but the Contractor may draw his own conclusions therefrom. No responsibility is assumed by Architect/Engineer for subsoil quality or conditions other than at the locations at the time the exploration was made. No claim for extra compensation or for extension of time will be allowed on account of subsurface conditions inconsistent with the data shown, except as provided elsewhere herein.

C. Separate Trenches. Unless otherwise shown or required, provide separate trenches for sewers, water lines and gas lines, respectively, with a minimum of 3 ft. of undisturbed earth between trenches.

D. Trench Width. Excavate trenches of sufficient width for proper installation of the work. When the depth of backfill over the sewer pipe exceeds 10 ft., keep the trench at the level of the top of the pipe as narrow as practicable.

E. Grading Trench Bottom. Perform final grading of trench bottoms by hand tools; carry machine excavation only to such depth that soil bearing for pipes will not be disturbed. Grade the bottom of trenches evenly to insure uniform bearing for all pipes. Remove all stones and unsound materials. Cut holes as necessary for joints and joint making. In event bottoms are carried below grade, backfill with sand at no expense to Owner.

F. Tree Protection. Exercise care to protect the roots of trees to remain. Within the branch spread of such trees, perform all trenching by hand. Open the trench only when the utility can be installed immediately, prune injured roots cleanly, and backfill as soon as possible.

G. Backfilling. Only after work has been inspected, tested and locations of pipe lines and appurtenances have been recorded. For a depth of at least 12" above the top of the pipe, backfill with earth or granular material free from stones and rock fragments larger than 2" and roots and sod; exclude cinders, junk, refuse, scrap iron and unused portions of welding rods from trenches in which metal pipes are to be laid; tamp this backfill thoroughly in layers not exceeding 4" in thickness, taking care not to disturb the pipe or injure the pipe coating.
   1. For remaining trench depth, backfill with material as specified in the preceding paragraph except that the material may contain stones, rock, concrete or masonry materials (but no cinders) with a maximum dimension of 4", providing the voids in such coarse material are completely filled with earth or granular material. In the event that sufficient suitable material, as herein specified, is not available from trenching or other excavation, the Contractor shall supply and place the additional material without increase in the Contract Price. Compact thoroughly the backfill herein referred to with a heavy rammer or an approved mechanical compacter of layers not more than 6" thick measured loose. Compact to at least 95% density.

H. Remove all excess or undesirable material from the site.

I. Sheeting and Bracing. As necessary to protect workmen and adjacent structures. Comply with OSHA regulations. Do not remove sheeting until backfill is sufficient enough to protect pipe and/or prevent injurious caving. When ordered in writing by the Architect/Engineer, leave the sheeting in place and the Contract Price will be adjusted; cut off such sheeting not to be removed at least 3 ft. below grade.

J. Water Removal. Keep work free from water while construction therein in progress. Under no circumstances lay pipe or appurtenances in water. Pump or bail water from bell holes to permit proper jointing of pipes. Conduit the discharge from trench de-watering to drains or natural drainage channels.

1.24 ROOF CURBS & FLASHINGS

A. The General Contractor will provide roof curbs except where noted otherwise and do all flashing for pipes, ducts, ventilators at the time the roofing material is installed. Seal flashing by this Contractor.

1.25 FLOOR, WALL & CEILING ESCUTCHEON PLATES

A. Where uncovered exposed pipes pass through walls, floors or ceilings, they shall be fitted with wall, floor or ceiling plates. Wherever projecting sleeves occur, the plates shall have a raised hood design to cover the sleeve. Plates shall be set tight against wall or floor.

1.26 WELDING

A. When required, all welding shall be done by certified welders and licensed fitters who are trained in electric-arc and/or gas welding and experienced in the welding positions and materials required. On all arc-welded joints, a minimum of two passes must be made.

1.27 PROTECTIVE GUARDS

A. Provide guards to enclose belts, pulleys, sheaves, gears and couplings of galvanized expanded or perforated sheet steel with angle frame and angle or channel mounting supports. Make guard easily removable for access.

1.28 CUTTING & PATCHING

A. Each Contractor shall perform all cutting necessary to perform his work and shall patch damaged work. However, special permission shall be obtained from the Architect before cutting structural members or finished materials. All patching shall be performed in such manner as to leave no visible trace and to return the part affected to the condition of undisturbed work. Patch with similar material as existing. Paint to match. Exterior surfaces to be watertight.

B. Provide dust barriers as needed to prevent the spreading of dust to adjoining areas.

1.29 DEMOLITION

A. When removing existing equipment as shown and as noted, including but not limited to fin-tube radiation, plumbing fixtures, ductwork, temperature controls, electrical wiring and any other demolition work; all piping, wiring, ductwork and any other connections shall be capped off below floors, under floors, inside walls or above ceilings. The floors, walls and/or ceilings shall be patched to match the existing conditions and finishes by the Mechanical Contractor.

1.30 PAINTING

A. Unless otherwise specified, all finished painting will be done by the General Contractor. This Contractor shall provide preservation and prime coats. This Contractor shall paint all hangers, straps, braces, supports and equipment requiring same installed by him immediately after installation.

1.31 ACCESS DOORS

A. Contractor shall coordinate locations and sizes. All access doors shall be by the General Contractor.

1.32 EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Equipment pads shall be by the General Contractor unless otherwise noted. This Contractor shall coordinate all related information.

1.33 CORE DRILLING WALLS/FLOORS

A. Contractor shall provide all holes through walls, floors and ceilings necessary for the installation of new piping. All holes shall be core drilled and of sufficient size to allow the pipe to pass through the opening.

B. All exposed pipes passing through these openings shall be covered with escutcheon plates on both sides unless the openings are sized for a snug fit around the pipe or the openings are reduced by using grout or other cement type closing materials approved by the Engineer. The grout shall be troweled smooth on both sides of the wall and primed for painting.

1.34 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, all rubbish must be cleared away; all fixtures, piping, hangers and trim shall be thoroughly cleaned and ready for use. All ventilating, air conditioning and terminal heating equipment enclosures shall be cleaned with a vacuum cleaner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0513
MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes the electrical requirements for motors, starters and disconnects furnished with mechanical HVAC equipment. See the Equipment Schedule and other sections of these specifications for specific sizes and electrical characteristics.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordination with Electrical Work: Wherever possible, match elements of electrical provisions of mechanical work with similar elements of electrical work specified in Division 16 sections. Comply with applicable requirements of Division 26 sections for electrical work of this Section which is not otherwise specified.

B. Standards: For electrical equipment and products, comply with applicable NEMA standards and refer to NEMA standards for definitions of terminology herein. Comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) for workmanship and installation requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MOTORS

A. Motor Characteristics: Except where more stringent requirements are indicated and except where required item of mechanical equipment cannot be obtained with fully complying motor, comply with the following requirements for motors of mechanical work:

B. Temperature Rating: Rated for 40oC environment with maximum 50oC temperature rise for continuous duty at full load (Class A Insulation).

C. Starting Capability: Provide each motor capable of making starts as frequently as indicated by automatic control system, and not less than five starts per hour for manually controlled motors.

D. Phases and Current Characteristics: Coordinate current characteristics with power specified in Division 26 sections, and with individual equipment requirements specified in other Division 23 requirements. Do not purchase motors until power characteristics available at locations of motors have been confirmed, and until rotation directions have been confirmed.

E. Service Factor: 1.15 for polyphase motors and 1.35 for single phase motors.

F. Motor Construction: Provide general purpose, continuous duty motors, Design "B" except "C" where required for high starting torque.
   1. Frames: NEMA #56.
   2. Bearings: Ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals, regreasable except permanently sealed where motor is normally inaccessible for regular maintenance. Where belt drives and other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor, provide bearings designed to resist thrust loading. Refer to individual sections of Division 15 for fractional-hp light-duty motors where sleeve-type bearings are permitted.
   3. Enclosure Type: Except as otherwise indicated, provide open dripproof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation, and provide guarded dripproof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants. Provide weather-protected Type I for outdoor use, Type II where not housed. Refer to individual sections of Division 23 for other enclosure requirements.
   4. Overload Protection: Provide built-in thermal overload protection and, where indicated, provide internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping motor at starter.
   5. Noise Rating: Provide "Quiet" rating on motors.
   6. Efficiency: Where motors are indicated to be "Energy Efficient," provide motors having NEMA premium efficiency as scheduled in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, test method B.
   7. Power Factor - Equal to .95

G. Nameplate: Provide metal nameplate on each motor, indicating full identification of manufacturer, ratings, characteristics, construction, special features and similar information.

2.02 STARTERS, ELECTRICAL DEVICES & WIRING

A. See the Equipment Schedule for requirements.

B. All electrical items shall be UL listed.

2.03 EQUIPMENT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate mechanical equipment for secure mounting of motors and other electrical items included in work. Provide either permanent alignment of motors with equipment, or adjustable mounting as applicable for belt drives, gear drives, special couplings and similar indirect coupling of equipment. Provide safe, secure, durable and removable guards for motor drives, arranged for lubrication and similar running-maintenance without removal of guards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install motors on motor mounting systems in accordance with motor manufacturer's instructions, securely anchored to resist torque, drive thrusts, and other external forces inherent in mechanical work. Secure sheaves and other drive units to motor shafts with keys and Allen set screws, except motors of 1/3 hp and less may be secured with Allen set screws on flat surface on shaft. Unless otherwise indicated, set motor shafts parallel with machine shafts.

B. All electrical work subcontracted or performed by this Contractor shall comply with Division 26 requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0519
METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING, DUCTWORK & EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 23 05 01 - General Mechanical Requirements

B. 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping & Equipment

C. 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping

D. 23 21 19 - Hydronic Piping Specialties

E. 23 31 13 - Metal Ductwork

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide meters and gauges as required by this Section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in this section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings, including installation instructions for each type of meter and gauge. Include scale range, ratings and calibrated performance curves.

B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and spare parts lists for each type of meter and gauge. Include this data and product data in Maintenance Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRESSURE & TEMPERATURE SENSOR WELLS

A. To be provided by Temperature Control Contractor and installed by this Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which meters and gauges are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PRESSURE & TEMPERATURE SENSOR WELLS

A. Install sensor wells in piping. Wells provided by Temperature Control. Coordinate location prior to pipe and insulation completion.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. The drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings and specialties.

B. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow servicing and maintenance.

3.04 ADJUSTING & CLEANING

A. Adjusting: Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

B. Cleaning: Clean windows of meters and gauges and factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked or broken windows, repair any scratched or marred surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

C. Calibrate Meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Ball valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 0719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

B. Section 23 2113 - Hydronic Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch.

B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.

C. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer:
   1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.

B. FNW: www.fnw.com/#sle.

C. Milwaukee Valve: www.milwaukeevalve.com.

D. Nibco: www.nibco.com

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. See drawings for specific valve locations.

B. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).

C. Heating Hot Water Valves:
   1. Size 2 inch and Smaller, Bronze Valves:
      a. Threaded ends.
      b. Ball: Full port, two piece, bronze trim.

2.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.

B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 inch and smaller.

D. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2 inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

E. Valve-End Connections:
1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
2. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.

F. Bronze Valves:
1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

2.04 BRONZE, BALL VALVES

A. General:
1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

B. Two Piece, Full Port with _____ Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
2. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
3. WOG Rating: 400 psi.
4. Body: Forged bronze or dezincified-brass alloy.
5. End Connections: Pipe thread or solder.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Ball: Chrome plated brass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges, are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.

B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.

C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.

D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.

B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

C. Install valves where required for proper operation of piping and equipment, including valves in branch lines where necessary to isolate sections of piping. Locate valves so as to be accessible and so that separate support can be provided when necessary.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 23 05 01 - General Mechanical Requirements

B. 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping

C. 23 31 13 - Metal Ductwork

D. 23 34 00 - HVAC Fans

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide hangers and supports required by this Section as indicated on drawings and/or specified in this section.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of supports and anchors, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings, including installation instructions for each type of support and anchor.

B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each type of support and anchor. Include this data, product data and shop drawings in maintenance manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Hangers - B-Line, Anvil, Carpenter and Patterson

B. Pipe Riser Clamps - Grinnell, Anvil

C. Powder Drive Fasteners - Hilti

D. Seals - Thunderline

E. Saddles and Shields - Anvil, Pipe Shields

2.02 HORIZONTAL-PIPING HANGERS & SUPPORTS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated horizontal-piping hangers and supports complying with MSS SP-58, selected by Installer to suit horizontal-piping systems, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select size of hangers and supports to exactly fit pipe size for bare piping, and to exactly fit around piping insulation with saddle or shield for insulated piping. Provide copper-plated hangers and supports for copper-piping systems.

2.03 VERTICAL-PIPING CLAMPS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated vertical-piping clamps complying with MSS SP-58, selected by Installer to suit vertical piping systems, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of vertical piping clamps to exactly fit pipe size of bare pipe. Provide copper-plated clamps for copper-piping systems.

2.04 HANGER-ROD ATTACHMENTS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated hanger-rod attachments complying with MSS SP-58, selected by Installer to suit horizontal-piping hangers and building attachments, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select size of hanger-rod attachments to suit hanger rods. Provide copper-plated hanger-rod attachments for copper-piping systems.

2.05 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated building attachments complying with MSS SP-58, selected by Installer to suit building substrate conditions, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of building attachments to suit hanger rods. Provide copper-plated building attachments for copper-piping systems.

2.06 SADDLES & SHIELDS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide saddles or shields under piping hangers and supports, factory-fabricated, for all insulated piping. Size saddles and shields for exact fit to mate with pipe insulation.
   1. Protection Saddles: MSS Type 39; fill interior voids with segments of insulation matching adjoining insulation.
   2. Protection Shields: MSS Type 40; of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing of insulation.
   3. Thermal Hanger Shields: Constructed of 360o insert of high density, 100 psi, waterproofed calcium silicate, encased in 360o sheetmetal shield. Provide assembly of same thickness as adjoining insulation.

2.07 SPRING HANGERS & SUPPORTS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated spring hangers and supports complying with MSS SP-58, selected by Installer to suit piping system, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select spring hangers and supports to suit pipe size and loading.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide products complying with NEMA Std ML 1.

B. Powder Driven Fasteners - Fasteners shall be plated in accordance with QQ-2-325-C.

C. Seals - Where pipes pass through sleeves in walls below grade, provide a modular wall sleeve.

D. Sleeves - Pipe sleeves shall be standard weight black steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which supports and anchors are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including (but not limited to) proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING ATTACHMENTS

A. Install building attachments at required locations within concrete or on structural steel for proper piping support. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert securely to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2500 psi is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS & SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure; comply with MSS SP-69 and SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe. Do not use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping.

B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories. Except as otherwise indicated for exposed continuous pipe runs, install hangers and supports of same type and style as installed for adjacent similar piping.

C. Prevent electrolysis in support of copper tubing by use of hangers and supports which are copper plated, or by other recognized industry methods.

D. Install powder-actuated drive-pin fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Do not use in lightweight concrete slabs or in concrete slabs less than 4" (100mm) thick.

E. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install according to fastener manufacturer's written instructions. Do not use in lightweight concrete slabs or in concrete slabs less than 4" (100mm) thick.

F. Provisions for Movement:
   1. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems and to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.
   2. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
   3. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes, and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ANSI B31 Pressure Piping Codes are not exceeded.

G. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements:
   1. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ANSI B31.
   2. Shields: Where low-compressive-strength insulation or vapor barriers are indicated on cold or chilled water piping, install coated protective shields. For pipe 8" and over, install wood insulation saddles.
   3. Saddles: Where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated, install protection saddles.

H. Horizontal Pipe Supports, Spacing and Loading, Saddle Length:

Pipe Size	Max. Span / Feet		Min. Rod Diameter	
	copper	steel*	copper	steel
Up to 3/4"	6	6	3/8	3/8
1"	6	8	3/8	3/8
1-1/4" to 2"	8	10	3/8	3/8

2-1/2" to 3"	9	10	1/2	1/2
4" to 5"		12		5/8
6"		12		3/4
8" to 12"		12		7/8

a. *Denotes maximum span unless 10-foot lengths of pipe are used then 10-foot span allowed.

2. Cut bolts, grind sharp edges and corners.

I. Plastic pipe supported every 32".

3.05 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Concrete housekeeping bases will be provided by General Contractor. Furnish to Contractor scaled layouts of all required bases, with dimensions of bases and location to column center lines. Furnish templates, anchor bolts and accessories necessary for base construction.

B. Provide structural steel stands to support equipment not floor mounted or hung from structure. Construct of structural steel members or steel pipe and fittings. Provide factory-fabricated tank saddles for tanks mounted on steel stands.

3.06 ADJUSTING & CLEANING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers so as to distribute loads equally on attachments.

B. Support Adjustment: Provide grout under supports so as to bring piping and equipment to proper level and elevations.

C. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0548
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 23 05 01 - General Mechanical Requirements

B. 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide vibration isolation as required by this Section and as indicated on the drawings and schedules and/or specified in this section.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Qualification: Provide each type of vibration isolation unit produced by specialized manufacturer, with not less than 5 years of successful experience in production of units similar to those required for project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Flexible Pipe Connectors - Gustin-Bacon, Metra-Flex, Minnesota Flexile, Twin City Hose

B. Vibration Isolators - Aeroflex, Isolation Technology, Kinetics Noise Control, Mason, Thybar, Vibration Isolation

2.02 ISOLATION MATERIALS & SUPPORT UNITS

A. Flexible Duct Connectors: Laminated flexible sheet of cotton duct and sheet elastomer (butyl, neoprene or vinyl), reinforced with steel wire mesh where required for strength to withstand duct pressure indicated. Form connectors with full-faced flanges and accordion bellows to perform as flexible isolation unit, and of manufacturer's standard length for each size unless otherwise indicated. Equip each unit with galvanized steel retaining rings for airtight connection with ductwork.

B. Flexible Pipe Connectors:
   1. For non-ferrous piping, provide bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid with copper tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze-welded to hose.
   2. For ferrous piping, provide stainless steel hose covered with stainless steel wire braid with NPT steel nipples or 150 psi ANSI flanges, welded to hose.
   3. Rubber Flexible Pipe Connectors: Provide of rubber and butyl construction with integral full-face duct and butyl flanges, internally steel wire reinforced, and furnished complete with steel retaining rings. Select with temperature and pressure ratings to suit intended service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Apply types of vibration isolation materials and units indicated at locations shown or scheduled. Selection is installer's option where more than one type is indicated.

B. Flexible Duct Connectors: Install at the following ductwork connections:
   1. Connections with vibration isolation-mounted air handling equipment.
   2. Connections with fixed wall louvers for air intake and exhausts.
   3. Where ductwork, 1.0 sq.ft. and greater, changes directions in critical locations.

C. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Install in piping systems at the following locations:
   1. Connections, 3/4" pipe size and larger, with vibration-isolation-mounted equipment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation and load application to vibration isolation materials and units. Adjust to ensure that units do not exceed rated operating deflections or bottom out under loading, and are not short-circuited by other contacts or bearing points. Remove space blocks and similar devices (if any) intended for temporary protection against overloading during installation.

B. Anchor and attach units to substrate and equipment as required for secure operation and to prevent displacement by normal forces and as indicated.

C. Adjust leveling devices as required to distribute loading uniformly onto isolators. Shim units as required where leveling devices cannot be used to distribute loading properly.

D. Locate isolation hangers as near overhead support structure as possible.

E. Weld riser isolator units in place as required to prevent displacement from loading and operations.

F. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Install on equipment side of shutoff valves, horizontally and parallel to equipment shafts wherever possible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 23 05 01 - General Mechanical Requirements

B. 23 05 23 - Valves for HVAC Piping

C. 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping

D. 23 31 13 - Metal Ductwork

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide piping and equipment identification as required by this Section.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of identification devices of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedules: Submit valve schedule for each piping system, typewritten and reproduced on 8-1/2" x 11" bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on tag), location of valve (room or space), and variations for identification (if any). Mark valves which are intended for emergency shutoff and similar special uses, by special "flags," in copies for maintenance manuals.

B. Maintenance Data: Include product data and schedules in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Paint - Benjamin Moore, Devoe, Pratt & Lambert, Rust-O-Leum

B. Pipe Labels - Seton, Brady

2.02 PAINTED IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. This Contractor shall be responsible for preparing and painting items described in this section.

2.03 PIPE IDENTIFICATION

A. Snap-On Type: Provide manufacturer's standard preprinted, semi-rigid, snap-on, color-coded pipe markers, complying with ANSI A13.1.

B. Pressure-Sensitive Type: Provide manufacturer's standard preprinted, permanent adhesive, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers, complying the ANSI A13.1.

2.04 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, color-coded duct markers that comply with ASME A13.1.
   1. Green: cold air.
   2. Yellow: hot air.
   3. Yellow/Green: supply air.
   4. Blue: exhaust, outside, return and mixed air.
   5. For hazardous exhausts, use colors and designs recommended by ANSI A13.1.

B. Nomenclature: Include the following:
   1. Direction of air flow.
   2. Duct service (supply, return, exhaust, etc.).
   3. Duct origin (from).
   4. Duct destination (to).

5. Design cfm.

2.05 CEILING MARKERS

A. Provide pre-printed labels on ceiling grid indicating equipment located above ceiling.

2.06 VALVE TAGS

A. Brass Valve Tags: Provide 19-gage polished brass valve tags with stamp-engraved piping system abbreviation in 1/4" high letters and sequenced valve numbers 1/2" high, and with 5/32" hole for fastener.
   1. Provide 2" diameter tags except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide size and shape as specified or scheduled for each piping system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting or other covering or finish, including valve tags in finished mechanical spaces, install identification after completion of covering and painting. Install identification prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar removable concealment.

3.02 DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake and relief ductwork with duct markers; or provide stenciled signs and arrows, showing ductwork service and direction of flow, in black or white (whichever provides most contrast with ductwork color).

B. Location: In each space where ductwork is exposed, or concealed only by removable ceiling system, locate signs near points where ductwork originates or continues into concealed enclosures (shaft, underground or similar concealment), and at 50' spacings along exposed runs.

C. Access Doors: Provide duct markers or stenciled signs on each access door in ductwork and housings, indicating purpose of access (to what equipment) and other maintenance and operating instructions, and appropriate safety and procedural information.

D. Concealed Doors: Where access doors are concealed above acoustical ceilings or similar concealment, plasticized tags may be installed for identification in lieu of specified signs, at Installer's option.

3.03 PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. Install pipe markers of one of the following types on each system indicated to receive identification and include arrows to show normal direction of flow.
   1. Stenciled markers, including color-coded background band or rectangle, and contrasting lettering of black or white. Extend color band or rectangle 2" beyond ends of lettering.
   2. Stenciled markers, with lettering color complying with ANSI A13.1.
   3. Plastic pipe markers, with application system as indicated under "Materials" in this Section. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot non-insulated pipes.
   4. Stenciled markers, black or white for best contrast, wherever continuous color-coded painting of piping is provided.

B. Locate pipe markers and color bands as follows wherever piping is exposed to view in occupied spaces, machine rooms, accessible maintenance spaces (shafts, tunnels, plenums) and exterior non-concealed locations.
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units; mark each pipe at branch where there could be question of flow pattern.
   3. Near locations where pipes pass through walls or floors/ceilings or enter non-accessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes and similar access points which permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

6. Spaced intermediately at maximum spacing of 50' along each piping run, except reduce spacing to 25' in congested areas of piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.

C. Pipe Identification as follows:
1. Heating water Supply and Return
2. Chilled water supply and return

3.04 VALVE IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide valve tag on every valve, cock and control device in each piping system; exclude check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, HVAC terminal devices and similar rough-in connections of end-use fixtures and units.
1. Tagging Schedule: Contractor to provide a tabulation that cross references the valve numbers to the description of the valves and equipment or piping controlled.
2. Tag numbers to match those in Owner's existing facilities.

3.05 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install engraved plastic laminate sign or plastic equipment marker on or near each major item of mechanical equipment and each operational device, as specified herein if not otherwise specified for each item or device. Provide signs for the following general categories of equipment and operational devices:
1. Air to air energy recovery Heat exchangers.
2. Fan coil units

3.06 ADJUSTING & CLEANING

A. Adjusting: Relocate any mechanical identification device which has become visually blocked by work of this Division or other divisions.

B. Cleaning: Clean face of identification devices and glass frames of valve charts.

3.07 EXTRA STOCK

A. Furnish minimum of 5% extra stock of each mechanical identification material required, including additional numbered valve tags (not less than 3) for each piping system, additional piping system identification markers, and additional plastic laminate engraving blanks of assorted sizes.
1. Where stenciled markers are provided, clean and retain stencils after completion of stenciling and include used stencils in extra stock, along with required stock of stenciling paints and applicators.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Extent of testing, adjusting and balancing work required by this Section is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this Section, and is defined to include, and is limited to air terminals and air outlets, inlets, reliefs and returns, and hydronic systems. The work consists of conducting tests, preparing and submitting reports, and recommending modifications to work as required by contract documents.

B. Component types of testing, adjusting and balancing specified in this Section includes the following as applied to mechanical equipment:
   1. Fan Coil Units - air side and water side.
   2. Ductwork systems and diffusers.
   3. Hot water Terminal units.
   4. Air to Air Heat exchangers.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tester's Qualifications: A firm certified by TABB, NEBB or AABC in those testing and balancing disciplines similar to those required for this project, who is not Installer of system to be tested and is otherwise independent of project.

B. NEBB Compliance: Comply with the "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems" as applicable to mechanical air and hydronic distribution systems and associated equipment and apparatus as specified by the Certified Balancing Bureau.

C. Industry Standards: Comply with ASHRAE recommendations pertaining to measurements, instruments and testing, adjusting and balancing, except as otherwise indicated.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit certified test reports, signed by Test and Balance Supervisor who perform TAB work.
   1. Include identification and types of instruments used, and their most recent calibration date with submission of final test report.

B. Maintenance Data: Include in maintenance manuals copies of certified test reports.

1.04 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with testing, adjusting and balancing work until work has been completed and is operable. Ensure that there is no latent residual work still to be completed on the tested equipment.

B. Do not proceed until work scheduled for testing, adjusting and balancing is clean and free from debris, dirt and discarded building materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, use same products as used by original Installer for patching holes in insulation, ductwork and housing which have been cut or drilled for test purposes, including access for test instruments, attaching jigs, and similar purposes.
   1. At Tester's option, plastic plugs with retainers may be used to patch drilled holes in ductwork and housing.

2.02 TEST INSTRUMENTS

A. Utilize test instruments and equipment for TAB work required, of type, precision and capacity as recommended in the following TAB standards:
   1. Balancing Bureau's Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems.

B. The Contractor shall employ manufactured enclosure type cones, capable of air volume direct readings, for all diffuser air flow measurements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD WORK

A. Examine installed work and conditions under which testing is to be done to ensure that work has been completed, cleaned and is operable. Do not proceed with TAB work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Tester.

B. Test, adjust and balance environmental systems and components, as indicated, in accordance with procedures outlined in applicable standards.

C. Test, adjust and balance system during summer season for air conditioning systems and during winter season for heating systems, including at least period of operation at outside condition within 5°F (3°C) wet bulb temperature of maximum summer design condition, and within 10°F (6°C) dry bulb temperature of minimum winter design condition. When seasonal operation does not permit measuring final temperatures, then take final temperature readings when seasonal operation does permit.

D. Patch holes in insulation, ductwork and housings, which have been cut or drilled for test purposes, in manner recommended by original Installer.

3.02 REPORTS

A. Prepare report of test results, including instrumentation calibration reports, in format recommended by applicable standards.

B. Prepare report of recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory mechanical performances when system cannot be successfully balanced; including, where necessary, modifications which exceed requirements of contract documents for mechanical work.

3.03 FINAL TESTS, INSPECTION & ACCEPTANCE

A. Retests: If random tests elicit a measured flow deviation of 10% or more from that recorded in Certified Report listings, at 10% or more of the rechecked selections, report shall be automatically rejected. In the event report is rejected, systems shall be readjusted and tested, new data recorded, new Certified Reports submitted, and new inspection tests made, at no additional cost to the Engineer or Owner

B. Marking of Settings: Following final acceptance of Certified Reports by the Engineer, settings of valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices shall be permanently marked by the Contractor so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Devices shall not be marked until after final acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0713
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 23 05 01 - General Mechanical Requirements

B. 23 31 13 - Metal Ductwork

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Install insulation required by this Section is indicated on drawings and schedules and by requirements of this Section.

B. Types of mechanical insulation specified in this Section include the following:
   1. Ductwork System Insulation:
      a. Fiberglass.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics and adhesives) with flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method. In addition, the products, when tested, shall not drip flame particles; and flame shall not be progressive.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings and installation instructions for each type of mechanical insulation. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation. Also furnish necessary test data certified by an independent testing laboratory.

B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and replacement material lists for each type of mechanical insulation. Include this data and product data in maintenance manual.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Deliver insulation, coverings, cements, adhesives and coatings to site in containers with manufacturer's stamp or label, affixed showing fire hazard indexes of products.

B. Protect insulation against dirt, water and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation; remove from project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Armstrong; CertainTeed; Knauf; Johns-Manville; Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corp.

2.02 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Rigid Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: Class 1, Standard 2# Density.

B. Flexible Fiberglass Ductwork Insulation: Type I, Class B-6, Standard 3/4# Density.

C. Jackets for Ductwork Insulation: ASTM C921, Type I, for ductwork with temperatures below ambient; Type II, for ductwork with temperatures above ambient.

D. Ductwork Insulation Accessories: Provide staples, bands, wires, tape, anchors, corner angles and similar accessories as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

E. Ductwork Insulation Compounds: Provide cements, adhesives, coatings, sealers, protective finishes and similar compounds as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which mechanical insulation is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 DUCTWORK SYSTEM INSULATION

A. Insulation Omitted: Unless otherwise noted, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials and equipment:
   1. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes and air handling unit sections.
   2. Flexible connections.
   3. Vibration control devices.
   4. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   5. Nameplates and data plates.
   6. Supply duct located in equally conditioned space which is exposed without a drop ceiling.
   7. Exposed supply and return ductwork located in areas served by the same HVAC unit.
   8. Return air ductwork located in return air ceiling plenums.

B. Outdoor Air andDuctwork:
   1. Application Requirements: Insulate the following ductwork:
      a. Outdoor air intake ductwork between air entrance and fan inlet or HVAC unit inlet.
   2. Insulate each ductwork system specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:
      a. Rigid Fiberglass: Thickness to achieve a minimum R5, all ductwork in Mechanical Room shall be rigid.
      b. Flexible Fiberglass: Thickness to achieve a minimum R5, limited to concealed space.
      c. Provide vapor retarder in accordance with applicable codes.

C. Supply Air Ductwork:
   1. Application Requirements: Insulate the following ductwork:
      a. Supply ductwork between fan discharge or HVAC unit discharge and room terminal outlets.
   2. Insulate each ductwork system specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:
      a. Rigid Fiberglass: Thickness to achieve a minimum R4.
      b. Flexible Fiberglass: Thickness to achieve a minimum R4, application limited to concealed locations.
      c. All ductwork insulation in Mechanical Room shall be rigid.
      d. Provide vapor retarder in accordance with applicable codes.

D. Exhaust / Relief Air Ductwork:
   1. Application Requirements: Insulate the following ductwork:
      a. Exhaust and relief air ducts: Insulate ductwork from exterior surface to drip pan or minimum of three (3) feet into interior space (minimum R12). Insulate ductwork with additional three (3) feet into space (minimum R4).
   2. Insulate each ductwork system specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:
      a. Rigid Fiberglass: Thickness to achieve a minimum R4 or R12 as listed above.
      b. Flexible Fiberglass: Thickness to achieve a minimum R4 or R12 as listed above. Application limited to concealed locations.
      c. Ductwork insulation in mechanical rooms to be rigid.
      d. Provide vapor retarder in accordance with applicable codes.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK INSULATION

A. Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its intended purpose.

B. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces.

C. Clean and dry ductwork prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

D. Maintain integrity of vapor barrier on ductwork insulation and protect it to prevent puncture and other damage.

E. Extend ductwork insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar ductwork penetrations except where otherwise indicated.

F. Ductwork Exposed to Weather: Protect outdoor insulation from weather by installing outdoor protective finish or jacketing as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Corner Angles. Except for oven and hood exhaust duct insulation, install corner angles on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacketing.

3.04 EXISTING INSULATION REPAIR

A. Repair damaged sections of existing mechanical insulation, both previously damaged or damaged during this construction period. Use insulation of same thickness as existing insulation, install new jacket lapping and sealed over existing.

3.05 PROTECTION & REPLACEMENT

A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.

B. Protection: Insulation Installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0719
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 23 05 01 - General Mechanical Requirements

B. 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Install insulation required by this Section is indicated on drawings and schedules and by requirements of this Section.

B. Types of mechanical insulation specified in this Section include the following:
   1. Piping System Insulation:
      a. Fiberglass.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics and adhesives) with flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method. In addition, the products, when tested, shall not drip flame particles; and flame shall not be progressive.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings and installation instructions for each type of mechanical insulation. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation. also furnish necessary test data certified by an independent testing laboratory.

B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and replacement material lists for each type of mechanical insulation. Include this data and product data in maintenance manual.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Deliver insulation, coverings, cements, adhesives and coatings to site in containers with manufacturer's stamp or label, affixed showing fire hazard indexes of products.

B. Protect insulation against dirt, water and chemical and mechanical damage. Do not install damaged or wet insulation; remove from project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Armstrong; CertainTeed; Knauf; Manville; Owens-Corning.

2.02 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Fiberglass Piping Insulation: ASTM C547, Class 1, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Jackets for Piping Insulation: ASTM C921, Type I, for piping with temperatures below ambient; Type II, for piping with temperatures above ambient. Type I may be used for all piping at Installer's option.
   1. Encase pipe and pipe fittings insulation in mechanical room and as indicated with one-piece premolded PVC jacket, fitting covers, fastened as per manufacturer's recommendations.
   2. Encase exterior piping insulation with aluminum jacket with weatherproof construction.

C. Staples, Bands, Wires and Cement: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

D. Adhesives, Sealers and Protective Finishes: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which mechanical insulation is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 HVAC PIPING SYSTEM INSULATION

A. Insulation Omitted: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials and equipment:
   1. Heating / chilled water piping within terminal heating unit covers. (Exception: Insulate piping in vertical enclosure covers.)
   2. Condensate piping between steam trap and union.
   3. Flexible connectors and expansion joints.
   4. Vibration control devices.
   5. Air chambers, unions, strainers, valves, flanges and flow regulators.

B. Pipe Insulation Thickness:

Insulation Thickness for Nominal Pipe Diameters						
Fluid Temperature Range ºF	K-Value Conductivity Btu • in./(h • ft2 • ºF)b	3/4” & Less	1” to 1-1/4”	1-1/2” to 3”	4 to 6”	8” & Larger
Piping System Type – Heating						
Above 350	0.32 – 0.34	4.5	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0
251-350	0.29 – 0.32	3.0	4.0	4.5	4.5	4.5
201-250	0.27 – 0.30	2.5	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.0
141-200	0.25 – 0.29	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
105-140	0.21 – 0.28	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
Piping System Type – Cooling						
40-60	0.21 – 0.27	0.5	0.5	1	1	1
Below 40	0.20 – 0.26	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5

a. For piping smaller than 1-1/2” and located in partitions within conditioned spaces, reduction of these thicknesses by 1” shall be permitted (before thickness adjustment required in footnote b) but not to a thickness less than 1”.

b. For insulation outside the stated conductivity range, the minimum thickness (T) shall be determined as follows:

T = r{(1 + t/r)K/k – 1}

where:

T = minimum insulation thickness,

r = actual outside radius of pipe,

t = insulation thickness listed in the table for applicable fluid temperature and pipe size,

K = conductivity of alternate material at mean rating temperature indicated for the applicable fluid temperature (BTU x in/h x ft2 x ºF) and

k = the upper value of the conductivity range listed in the table for the applicable fluid

temperature.
c. For direct-buried heating and hot water system piping, reduction of these thicknesses by 1-1/2” shall be permitted (before thickness adjustment required in footnote b) but not to thicknesses less than 1”.

C. Cold Piping [40oF (4.4oC) to Ambient]:
   1. Application Requirements: Insulate the following cold HVAC piping systems:
      a. HVAC chilled water supply and return piping.
   2. Insulate each piping system specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:
      a. Fiberglass: Provide insulation with thicknesses as per Subparagraph B. “Pipe Insulation Thickness”.

D. Hot Low Pressure Piping [to 250oF (121oC)]:
   1. Application Requirements: Insulate the following hot low pressure HVAC piping systems (steam piping up to 15 psi, water piping up to 250oF (121oC):
      a. HVAC hot water supply and return piping.
   2. Insulate each piping system specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:
      a. Fiberglass: Provide insulation with thicknesses as per Subparagraph B. “Pipe Insulation Thickness”.
      b. Flexible Unicellular: Provide insulation with PVC cover; see Subparagraph B. “Pipe Insulation Thickness”.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF PIPING INSULATION

A. Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its intended purpose.

B. Install insulation on pipe systems subsequent to installation of heat tracing, painting, testing and acceptance of tests.

C. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Insulate each continuous run of piping with full-length units of insulation, with single cut piece to complete run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.

D. Clean and dry pipe surfaces prior to insulating. Butt insulation joints firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered.

E. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier jackets on pipe insulation, and protect to prevent puncture or other damage.

F. Cover valves, fittings and similar items in each piping system with equivalent thickness and composition of insulation as applied to adjoining pipe run. Install factory molded, precut or job fabricated units (at Installer's option) except where specific form or type is indicated.

G. Extend piping insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar piping penetrations except where otherwise indicated.

H. Butt pipe insulation against pipe hanger insulation inserts. For hot pipes, apply 3" wide vapor-barrier tape or band over the butt joints. For cold piping apply wet coat of vapor-barrier lap cement on butt joints and seal joints with 3" wide vapor-barrier tape or band.

3.04 EXISTING INSULATION REPAIR

A. Repair damaged sections of existing mechanical insulation, both previously damaged or damaged during this construction period. Use insulation of same thickness as existing insulation, install new jacket lapping and sealed over existing.

3.05 PROTECTION & REPLACEMENT

A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.

B. Protection: Insulation Installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0993
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 23 05 01 - General Mechanical Requirements

B. 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting & Balancing for HVAC

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Control sequences are hereby defined as the manner and method by which automatic temperature controls function. Requirements for each type of operation are specified in this Section.

B. Controls work to be provided solely by Winona Controls. No other installers allowed. System to be connected to ABB system furnished and installed by Winona Controls.

C. Controls work contact: Kent Knutson, Project Manager, Winona Controls. 108 Bisson Street, Caledonia,MN. Phone, 1-800-808-7360 - Cell Phone: 507-458-7685. Email: Kent@winonacontrols.com

D. **General Project Description:** The plan set included in conjuction with this specification includes the identification of locations for new HVAC equipment that require new DDC control devices. These include, but are not limited to, Cabinet unit heaters, radiant ceiling panels, Fan coil units and other related items.

E. Winona Controls to provide required sensors, devices, controllers, programming software, etc., as required for complete installation and execution of sequence of operations.

F. The following are the major mechanical equipment to be controlled under this specification:
   1. Radiant ceiling panels
   2. Existing Relocated Cabinet Unit heater
   3. Fan Coil Units
   4. Energy Recovery Unit

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings. Submit shop drawings for each system automatically controlled, containing the following information:
   1. Schematic flow diagram of system new control devices, etc.
   2. Label each control device with setting or adjustable range of control.
   3. Indicate each control panel required with internal and external piping and wiring clearly indicated. Provide detail of panel face, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
   4. Include narrative description of sequence of operation addressing all modes of function for each control component and air handler system.

B. Maintenance Data. Include copy of shop drawings in each maintenance manual.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. Provide a one-year labor and material warranty on the BAS.

B. If within twelve (12) months from the date of acceptance of product, upon written notice from the owner, it is found to be defective in operation, workmanship or materials, it shall be replaced, repaired or adjusted at the option of the BAS Contractor at the cost of the BAS Contractor.

C. Maintain an adequate supply of materials within 100 miles of the Project site such that replacement of key parts and labor support, including programming. Warranty work shall be done during BAS Contractor’s normal business hours.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NONE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TERMINAL UNITS' CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. Linear and Radiant Ceiling Panels:
   1. The ceiling panels shall have a DDC open/close 2-way control valve to maintain space temperature setpoint.
   2. The FCU heating coil shall be first stage of heat on a call for heat. Ceiling panel to be programmed to be second stage of heat. Control Contractor to provide appropriate programming sequence.
   3. See applicable FCU sequence for any additional control requirements including unoccupied mode operation requirements.
   4. Control Points List on BMS:
      a. Heating and Cooling Control Valve Position
      b. Zone Temperature Setpoint: Occupied and Unoccupied
      c. Zone Temperature Reading

B. Fan Coil units: Fan coil units are equipped with a two coils, one for hot water heating and one for hydronic chilled water cooling. Provide modulating 2-way control valves for discharge air temperature control and zone temperature control. Provide discharge air temperature and humidity sensor on each fan coil and dual purpose (heating/cooling) zone temperature and humidity thermostat for local zone termperature control. Program FCU to operate on occupied schedule.
   1. Heating Mode: Control valve to modulate to 25% (adjustable) as first stage of heat, then the radiant ceiling panel shall provide heating capacity. If space does not meet setpoint after 10 minutes (adjustable), the control valve shall modulate up to 100% to meet the space setpoint.
   2. Cooling mode: Modulate coil flow to maintain zone temperature setpoint.
   3. Provide the following Points on BMS:
      a. Space Temperature Setpoint (occupied and unoccupied modes)
      b. Space Temperature and Humidity Reading
      c. Heating and cooling Valve Positions
      d. Unit Discharge air Temperature and humidity
      e. Occupied/Unoccupied Schedule
      f. Fan/unit Status

C. Relocated Wall Mount Cabinet Unit Heaters:
   1. Fan Control: Space sensor shall turn the fan on if space temperature drops below setpoint. Aquastat shall be provided and shall not allow fan operation if hot water supply temperature is less than 90º (adjustable).
   2. Heating Valve Control: An open/close 2-way valve shall fully open if space temperature drops below setpoint. Control valve shall fully close if space temperature is at or above space setpoint.
   3. Provide/monitor and display the following Points on BMS:
      a. Space Temperature Setpoint – Occupied
      b. Space Temperature Setpoint – Unoccupied
      c. Space Temperature Reading
      d. Control Valve Position

3.02 VENTILATION CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. Energy Recovery Unit - Basis of Design: Renewaire (ERU-1)
   1. Unit to be interlocked to occupancy schedule as programmed by Winona Controls. This unit is to operate and provide outside air ventilation into office Fan Coil Unit systems during scheduled occupied hours. Unit to be programmed OFF during unoccupied hours.
   2. Provide motorized dampers on outside air intake and on exhaust air outlet. Dampers to be closed during unoccupied hours and when unit is OFF to prevent cold air intake. Dampers to be electrically interlocked to operation of unit. It is acceptable to have dampers incorporated into the factory provided unit. If not provided with unit, and integrated into unit, separate dampers must be installed in the duct system and motorized dampers provided and electrically interlocked to unit.

3. Intent is to provide unit with BACnet IP connection as available. Provide points on BMS as available from manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2113
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 23 05 01 - General Mechanical Requirements

B. 23 05 16 - Expansion Fittings & Loops for HVAC Piping

C. 23 05 19 - Meters & Gauges for HVAC Piping, Ductwork & Equipment

D. 23 05 23 - Valves for HVAC Piping

E. 23 05 29 - Hangers & Supports for HVAC Piping & Equipment

F. 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping & Equipment

G. 23 21 19 - Hydronic Piping Specialties

H. 23 21 23 - Hydronic Pumps

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide hydronic piping for hot water heating and chilled water cooling system as shown on drawings and as specified in this section.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The hydronic piping systems are the "water-side" of an air-and-water or all-water heating and air conditioning system. Hydronic piping systems specified in this Section include 2-pipe, hot water and chilled water piping system, and condenser water piping system. These systems are classified by ASHRAE as Low Water Temperature, Forced, Recirculating systems.

B. Existing System Description: Existing system includes independent chilled water and hot water supply and return piping mains in a closed loop, connecting the existing boilers and existing chillers to the terminal heat transfer units by means of piping loops. Circulation is accomplished by primary pumps, . Design flow rates and water temperatures are specified in the various equipment specifications and schedules. Control sequences and temperature reset schedules are specified in the temperature control specifications.

1.04 SEQUENCING & SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate the installation of pipe sleeves for foundation and wall penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Grooved Mechanical Joint Pipe, Fittings, and Couplings: Tyco/Grinnell, Anvil/Gruvlok, Smith Cooper, Victaulic

B. Press Fittings: Viega “Propress”, RIDGID, Victaulic

2.02 PIPING & TUBING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 Article "PIPE APPLICATIONS" for identification of where the below materials are used.
   1. Drawn Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L.
   2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 40, black steel pipe, plane ends.

2.03 FITTINGS

A. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 125, standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.

B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.

C. Steel Fittings: ASTM A420, seamless or welded, for welded joints.

D. Grooved Mechanical Fittings: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 Ductile Iron; ASTM A53, Type F, or Types E or S, Grade B factory-fabricated steel; or ASTM A234, Grade WPB steel fittings with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved end couplings.

E. Grooved Mechanical Couplings: ASTM F1476, consists of two ductile iron housings, a synthetic rubber gasket of a central cavity press-responsive design; with ASTM A449 nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
   1. Rigid Type: Housings shall be cast with offsetting, angle-bolt pads to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.1 and B31.9.
      a. 2" through 12": “Installation Ready” couplings designed for direct “stab” installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly, with Grade “EHP” EPDM gasket -30oF to +250oF temperature rating.
   2. Flexible Type: Use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Flexible couplings may be used in lieu of flexible connectors for vibration isolation at equipment connections. Three (3) couplings, for each connector, shall be placed in close proximity to the source of vibration.
      a. 2" through 8": “Installation Ready” couplings designed for direct “stab” installation onto grooved end pipe without prior field disassembly, with Grade “EHP” EPDM gasket -30oF to +250oF temperature rating.

F. Grooved Flange Adapter: Ductile iron housing, flat faced to joint ANSI Class 125/150 flanged component to a grooved piping system.

G. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, streamlined pattern.

H. Copper Press Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper fittings and EPDM synthetic rubber O-ring seal in each end, with pressed ends instead of solder joint ends.

I. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ANSI B16.5, including bolts, nuts and gaskets of the following material group, end connections and facings:
   1. Material Group: 1.1.
   2. End Connections: Butt Welding.
   3. Facings: Raised Face.

J. Unions: ANSI B16.39, malleable iron, Class 150, hexagonal stock, with ball-and-socket joints, metal-to-metal bronze seating surfaces; female threaded ends. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1.

K. Grooved Flexible Couplings: Flexible couplings may be used in lieu of a flexible connector for vibration isolation at equipment connections. Three couplings, for each connector, shall be placed in close proximity to the source of the vibration.

L. Flexible Connectors: Stainless steel bellows with woven flexible bronze wire reinforcing protective jacket; minimum 150 psig working pressure, maximum 250oF operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded end connections to match equipment connected; and shall be capable of 3/4" misalignment.

2.04 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, 95-5 Tin-Antimony, for heating hot water and low pressure steam piping.

B. Gasket Material: Thickness, material and type suitable for fluid to be handled, and design temperatures and pressures.

C. Coupling Gaskets: Grade “EHP” EPDM gasket, -30oF to +230oF temperature rating or Grade “E” EPDM gasket, -30oF to +230oF temperature rating suitable for water service.
   1. Grooved Joint Lubricants: Lubricate gaskets in accordance with the manufacturer’s published installation instructions, using lubricant compatible with the gasket elastomer and fluid media.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPE APPLICATIONS

A. Install Type L, drawn copper tubing with wrought copper fittings and solder joints for 2" and smaller, above ground, within building.

B. Install Type L, drawn copper tubing with cast copper alloy or wrought copper pressed fittings for 3” and smaller, above ground, within building.

C. Install steel pipe with threaded joints and fittings for 2" and smaller.

D. Mechanical grooved end steel pipe with mechanical couplings and fittings is acceptable for hydronic systems larger than 2".

E. Condensate drain piping shall be Type L drawn copper with soldered or pressed joints.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of piping systems. Locations and arrangements of piping take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, expansion, pump sizing and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated.

B. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.

C. Install exposed piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted unless expressly indicated.

D. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.

E. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls and other permanent elements of the building. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1" clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.

F. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

G. Install drains at low points in mains, risers and branch lines consisting of a tee fitting, 3/4" ball valve, and short 3/4" threaded nipple and cap.

H. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire-rated walls, partitions, ceilings and floors, maintain the fire-rated integrity.

I. Install piping at a uniform grade of 1" in 40' upward in the direction of flow.

J. Make reductions in pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with the level side up.

K. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main with takeoff out the bottom of the main, except for upfeed risers which shall have takeoff out the top of the main line.

L. Install unions in pipes 2" and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connections each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

M. Install flanges or couplings on valves, apparatus and equipment having 3" and larger connections.

N. Install flexible connectors or flexible couplings at inlet and discharge connections to pumps (except inline pumps) and other vibration producing equipment.

O. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, pressure reducing valve, pressure regulating valve, solenoid valve, inline pump and elsewhere as indicated. Install nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers 2" and larger.

P. Anchor piping to ensure proper direction of expansion and contraction. Expansion loops and joints are indicated on the drawings.

3.03 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Soldered Joints: Comply with the procedures contained in the AWS "Soldering Manual."

B. Threaded Joints: Conform to ANSI B1.20.1, tapered pipe threads for field cut threads. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
   2. Align threads at point of assembly.
   3. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).
   4. Assemble joint wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.
      a. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe with threads which are corroded or damaged. If a weld opens during cutting or threading operations, that portion of pipe shall not be used.

C. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Assembly joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.

D. Grooved Joints: Install in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines and recommendations. To assure uniformity and compatibility, all grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be supplied by the same manufacturer as the grooved components. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service as specified. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by manufacturer. Grooved end shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove for proper gasket sealing. A factory-trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved piping products. Factory-trained representative shall periodically review the product installation.
   1. For applicable projects, the grooved coupling manufacturer shall provide inspection services and/or certify the installing contractor for the installation of their product. The manufacturer's factory-trained representative shall provide certification training for the installing contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and product installation. The training program shall be designed, developed, administered and evaluated in accordance to the ANSI/IACET Standard for Continuing Education and Training (IACET-International Association for Continuing Education and Training).

E. Copper Pressed Joints: Install in accordance with manufacturer's latest recommendations. Follow the latest published literature as provided by manufacturer. Pipe ends shall be cleaned, free from indentations, projections, burrs, and foreign matter. Use a tube preparation tool as supplied by manufacturer to clean. Apply installation mark in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Push copper tube into fittings to installation depth mark, per manufacturer's installations instructions. Keep fittings free of dirt and oil; use only on potable water or oil-free compressed air systems.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Preparation for Testing: Prepare hydronic piping in accordance with ASME B31.9 and as follows:
   1. Leave joints including welds uninsulated and exposed for examination during the test.
   2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints which cannot sustain the reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are not practical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
   3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
   4. Isolate equipment that is not to be subjected to the test pressure from the piping. If a valve is used to isolate the equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against the test pressure without damage to the valve. Flanged joints at which blinds are inserted to isolate equipment need not be tested.
   5. Install relief valve set at a pressure no more than 1/3 higher than the test pressure, to protect against damage by expansion of liquid or other source of overpressure during the test.

B. Testing: Test hydronic piping as follows:
   1. Use ambient temperature water as the testing medium, except where there is a risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid may be used if it is safe for workmen and compatible with the piping system components.

2. Use vents installed at high points in the system to release trapped air while filling the system. Use drains installed at low points for complete removal of the liquid.
3. Examine system to see that equipment and parts that cannot withstand test pressures are properly isolated. Examine test equipment to ensure that it is tight and that low pressure filling lines are disconnected.
4. Subject piping system to a hydrostatic test pressure which at every point in the system is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure, but not less than 100 PSI. The test pressure shall not exceed the maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve or other component in the system under test. Make a check to verify that the stress due to pressure at the bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90% of specified minimum yield strength, or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, Code for Pressure Piping, Building Services Piping.
5. After the hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing or replacing components as appropriate, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

3.05 ADJUSTING & CLEANING

A. Clean and flush hydronic piping systems. Remove, clean and replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping system, but before balancing, remove disposable fine mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

B. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.

C. Chemical Treatment: Provide a water analysis prepared by the chemical treatment supplier to determine the type and level of chemicals required for prevention of scale and corrosion. Perform initial treatment after completion of system testing.

3.06 COMMISSIONING

A. Fill system and perform initial chemical treatment.

B. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that the system is completely full of water.

C. Before operating the system, perform these steps:
1. Open valves to full open position. Close coil bypass valves.
2. Remove, clean and replace strainer screens.
3. Check pump for proper direction of correct improper wiring.
4. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
5. Check air vents at high points of systems and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type) or to bleed air completely (manual type).
6. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
7. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
8. Check and set operating temperature of boilers, chillers and cooling towers to design requirements.
9. Lubricate motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2119
HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 23 05 01 - General Mechanical Requirements

B. 23 05 19 - Meters & Gauges for HVAC Piping, Ductwork & Equipment

C. 23 05 23 - Valves for HVAC Piping

D. 23 05 29 - Hangers & Supports for HVAC Piping & Equipment

E. 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping & Equipment

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide hydronic piping specialties for hot water heating and chilled water cooling system as shown on plans and as required by this section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings, including rated capacities of selected models, weights (shipping, installed and operating), furnished specialties and accessories, and installation instructions for each hydronic specialty and special duty valve specified.

B. Maintenance data for hydronic specialties and special duty valves, for inclusion in operating and maintenance manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Flow Balancing and Measuring Devices: Armstrong; Bell & Gossett; Flow Design; Gerard Engineering; Griswold; Nibco; Taco; Victaulic; Watts; Nexus.

B. Air Vents (manual and automatic): Amtrol; Armstrong; Bell & Gossett; Taco

C. Y-Pattern Strainers: Armstrong Machine Works; Hoffman Specialty ITT; Fluid Handling Div.; Gruvlok; Metraflex Co.; Muessco; Spirax Sarco; Trane Co.; Titan FCI; Victaulic Co. of America; Watts Regulator Co.

2.02 GENERAL DUTY VALVES

A. General duty valves (i.e., gate, globe, check, ball, and butterfly valves) are specified in Section 23 05 23. Special duty valves are specified below by their generic name; refer to Part 3 Article "VALVE APPLICATION" for specific uses and applications for each valve specified.

2.03 SPECIAL DUTY VALVES

A. Flow Balancing and Measuring Devices 2" and Smaller: 125 psig water working pressure, 250oF maximum operating temperature, bronze body, plug valve with calibrated orifice. Provide with connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral check valves and seals. Valve shall have integral pointer and calibrated scale to register degree of valve opening threaded connections.

B. Control Valves: Refer to Section 23 09 93 for equipment requiring control valves. Control valves shall be furnished by BMS controls contractor and installed as part of this Section.

2.04 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and non-ferrous internal parts; 150 psig working pressure, 225oF operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; and having 1/8" discharge connection and 1/2" inlet connection.

B. Automatic Air Vent: Designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and non-ferrous internal parts; 150 psig working pressure, 240oF operating temperature; and having 1/4" discharge connection and 1/2" inlet connection.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125 psig working pressure, cast-iron body (ASTM A126, Class B), flanged ends for 2-1/2" and larger, threaded connections for 2" and smaller, bolted cover, perforated Type 304 stainless steel basket and bottom drain connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Duty Valve Applications: The drawings indicate valve types to be used. All valves shall be accessible. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves.
   2. Balancing Duty: Flow balancing and measuring devices.
   3. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
   4. Install balancing valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, elsewhere as indicated.

B. Install flow balancing and measuring devices on the outlet of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing. At Contractor’s option, full port flow balancing and measuring devices may be provided.

C. Install drain valves at low points in mains, risers, branch lines, and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

D. Motorized control valves for terminal units and air handling units shall be provided by the Temperature Control Contractor and installed as part of this Section. All control valves shall be accessible.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Pipe Escutcheons: Install pipe escutcheons on each pipe penetration thru floors, walls, partitions and ceilings where penetration is exposed to view; and on exterior of building. Secure escutcheon to pipe or insulation so escutcheon covers penetration hole, and is flush with adjoining surface.

B. Y-Type Strainers: Install Y-type strainers full size of pipeline, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install pipe nipple and shutoff valve in strainer blowdown connection, full size of connection, except for strainers 2" and smaller installed ahead of control valves feeding individual terminals. Where indicated, provide drain line from shutoff valve to plumbing drain, full size of blowdown connection.
   1. Location Y-type strainers in supply line ahead of the following equipment and elsewhere as indicated, if integral strainer is not included in equipment:
      a. Temperature control valves.

C. Install manual air vents at high points in the system, at heat transfer coils and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

D. Install automatic air vents at high points in the system, heat transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

E. Install inline air separators in pump suction lines. Run piping to compression tank with 1/4" per foot (2%), upward slope towards tank. Install drain valve on units 2" and larger.

F. Side Stream Filters: Install side stream filters in each hydronic system where indicated. Provided by Pass Line.

3.03 ADJUSTING & CLEANING

A. Clean and flush hydronic piping systems. Remove, clean and replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping system, but before balancing, remove disposable fine mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

B. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.

C. Chemical Treatment: Provide a water analysis prepared by the chemical treatment supplier to determine the type and level of chemicals required for prevention of scale and corrosion. Perform initial treatment after completion of system testing.

3.04 COMMISSIONING

A. Fill system and perform initial chemical treatment.

B. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that the system is completely full of water.

C. Before operating the system, perform these steps:
   1. Open valves to full open position. Close coil bypass valves.
   2. Remove, clean and replace strainer screens.
   3. Check pump for proper direction of correct improper wiring.
   4. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
   5. Check air vents at high points of systems and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type) or to bleed air completely (manual type).
   6. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
   7. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
   8. Check and set operating temperature of boilers, chillers and cooling towers to design requirements.
   9. Lubricate motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3113
METAL DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 23 05 01 - General Mechanical Requirements

B. 23 05 29 - Hangers & Supports for HVAC Piping & Equipment

C. 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping & Equipment

D. 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting & Balancing for HVAC

E. 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation

F. 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide metal ductwork as indicated on drawings and as by specified in this section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed metal ductwork and ductwork products.

B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for metal ductwork materials and products. Include this data, product data, shop drawings and record drawings in maintenance manual.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Protection: Protect shop-fabricated and factory-fabricated ductwork, accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage and handling. Prevent end damage and prevent dirt and moisture from entering ducts and fittings.

B. Storage: Where possible, store ductwork inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTWORK MATERIALS

A. Exposed Ductwork Materials: Where ductwork is indicated to be exposed to view in occupied spaces, provide materials which are free from visual imperfections including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains and discolorations, and other imperfections, including those which would impair painting.

B. Sheetmetal: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate ductwork from galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, lockforming quality; with G90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A525; and mill phosphatized for exposed locations.

1. Supply duct shall be designed and constructed at a 4” W.C. pressure class upstream of terminal devices and 2” W.C. pressure class downstream of terminal devices.
2. Return and exhaust duct shall be designed and constructed at 2” W.C. pressure class.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS DUCTWORK MATERIALS

A. Provide miscellaneous materials and products of types and sizes indicated and, where not otherwise indicated, provide type and size required to comply with ductwork system requirements including proper connection of ductwork and equipment.

B. Duct Liner: Closed cell, complying with NFPA 90A or 90B, 1/2" thick, 1.5 lb/sf, 0% moisture absorption, maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM C411.

C. Duct Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or 90B.

D. Duct Liner Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer.

E. Duct Sealant: Non-hardening, non-migrating mastic or liquid elastic sealant, type applicable for fabrication/installation detail, as compounded and recommended by manufacturer specifically for sealing joints and seams in ductwork.

F. Duct Cement: Non-hardening migrating mastic or liquid neoprene-based cement, type applicable for fabrication/installation detail, as compounded and recommended by manufacturer specifically for cementing fitting components, or longitudinal seams in ductwork.

G. Ductwork Support Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, rods, straps, trim and angles for support of ductwork.
   1. Except where space is indicated as "High Humidity" area, interior support materials of not less than 1/4" diameter or 3/16" thickness may be plain (not galvanized).
   2. For exposed stainless steel ductwork, provide matching stainless steel support materials.
   3. For aluminum ductwork, provide aluminum support materials except where materials are electrolytically separated from ductwork.

H. Flexible Ducts: Either spiral-wound spring steel with flameproof vinyl sheathing, or corrugated aluminum; complying with UL 181.

I. Where installed in unconditioned spaces other than return air plenums, provide 1" thick continuous flexible fiberglass sheath with vinyl vapor barrier jacket.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate ductwork of gages and reinforcement complying with SMACNAs "HVAC Duct Construction Standards."

B. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts, and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows with centerline radius equal to associated duct width; and fabricate to include turning vanes in elbows where shorter radius is necessary. Limit angular tapers to 30o for contracting tapers and 20o for expanding tapers.

C. Fabricate ductwork with accessories installed during fabrication to the greatest extent possible.

D. Fabricate ductwork with duct liner in each section of duct where indicated. Laminate liner to internal surfaces of duct in accordance with instructions by manufacturers of lining and adhesive, and fasten with mechanical fasteners.

2.04 FACTORY-FABRICATED LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK

A. At installer's option, provide factory-fabricated duct and fittings, in lieu of shop-fabricated duct and fittings.

B. Material: Galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A527, lockforming quality, with ASTM A525, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

C. Gauge:
   1. 26-gauge minimum for round and oval ducts and fittings, 4” through 12” diameter.
   2. 24-gauge minimum for round and oval ducts and fittings, 13” through 24” diameter.
   3. 22-gauge minimum for round and oval ducts and fittings, 26” through 36” diameter.

D. Elbows: One-piece construction of 90o and 45o elbows 14" and smaller. Provide multiple gore construction for larger diameters with standing seam circumferential joint.

E. Divided Flow Fittings: 90o tees, constructed with saddle tap spot welded and bonded to duct fitting body.

F. Single-Wall Spiral Duct: Construction to be formed from a coil of metal into a rigid steel tube with a 4-ply spiral lockseam. It shall have smooth interior with a grooved seam entirely on the outside. Pipe sections to be joined together with a combination of flanges, barrel clamps, standard spiral pipe connectors or companion angle rings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF METAL DUCTWORK

A. Assemble and install ductwork in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve airtight (3% leakage for systems rated 3" and under; 1% for systems rated over 3") and noiseless (no objectionable noise) systems, capable of performing each indicated service. Install each run with minimum number of joints. Align ductwork accurately at connections, within 1/8" misalignment tolerance and with internal surfaces smooth. Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors of type which will hold ducts true-to-shape and to prevent buckling. Support vertical ducts at every floor.

B. Inserts: Install concrete inserts for support of ductwork in coordination with formwork, as required to avoid delays in work.

C. Field Fabrication: Complete fabrication of work at project as necessary to match shop-fabricated work and accommodate installation requirements.

D. Routing: Locate ductwork runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Locate runs as indicated by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run ductwork in shortest route which does not obstruct useable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Hold ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building. Limit clearance to 1/2" where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated ductwork for 1" clearance outside of insulation. Wherever possible in finished and occupied spaces, conceal ductwork from view by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work.

E. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not route ductwork through transformer vaults and their electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

F. Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gage as duct. Overlap opening on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2". Fasten to duct and substrate.
   1. Where ducts pass through fire-rated floors, wall or partitions, provide firestopping between duct and substrate, in accordance with requirements of Division 07 Section "Firestopping."

G. Coordination: Coordinate duct installation with installation of accessories, dampers, coil frames, equipment, controls and other associated work of ductwork system.

H. Installation: Install metal ductwork in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF DUCT LINER

A. Install duct liner in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Maximum Length: For any duct run using flexible ductwork, do not exceed 5'0" extended length.

B. Installation: Install in accordance with Section III of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Leakage Tests: After each duct system which is constructed for duct classes over 3" is completed, test for duct leakage in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual. Repair leaks and repeat tests until total leakage is less than 1% of system design airflow.

3.05 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Connect metal ductwork to equipment as indicated, provide flexible connection for each ductwork connection to equipment mounted on vibration isolators, and/or equipment containing rotating machinery. Provide access doors as indicated.

3.06 ADJUSTING & CLEANING

A. Clean ductwork internally, unit by unit as it is installed, of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or, where ductwork is to be painted, might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration. Documentation of work performed shall comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.4 “Ventilation System Startup.”

B. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering which will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 23 05 01 - General Mechanical Requirements

B. 23 05 29 - Hangers & Supports for HVAC Piping & Equipment

C. 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping & Equipment

D. 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting & Balancing for HVAC

E. 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation

F. 23 31 13 - Metal Ductwork

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide ductwork accessories as indicated on drawings and in schedules and by requirements of this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings for each type of ductwork accessory showing interfacing requirements with ductwork, method of fastening or support, and methods of assembly of components.

B. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists for each type of duct accessory. Include this data, product data and shop drawings in maintenance manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Manual Dampers: Air Balance; Cesco; Greenheck; McGill; Metalaire; Nailor; Penn; Pottorff; Ruskin; Vent Products

B. Flexible Connections: Ductmate; Durodyne; Engineered Flexible Products; Flexaust; Ventfabrics; Ward

C. Motorized Dampers: Air Balance; Cesco; Durodyne; Greenheck; McGill; Metalaire; Nailor; Penn; Price; Ruskin

2.02 DAMPERS

A. Low Pressure Manual Dampers: Provide dampers of single-blade type or multiblade type, constructed in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards."

2.03 DUCT HARDWARE

A. Provide duct hardware manufactured by one manufacturer for all items on project for the following:
   1. Quadrants Locks: Provide for each damper, quadrant lock device on one end of shaft; and end bearing plate on other end for damper lengths over 12". Provide extended quadrant locks and end extended bearing plates for externally insulated ductwork.

2.04 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide flexible duct connections wherever ductwork connects to vibration isolated equipment. Construct flexible connections of neoprene-coated flameproof fabric crimped into duct flanges for attachment to duct and equipment. Make airtight joint. Provide adequate joint flexibility to allow for thermal, axial, transverse, and torsional movement, and also capable of absorbing vibrations of connected equipment.

2.05 MOTORIZED DAMPERS

A. Provide dampers constructed in accordance with SMACNA “HVAC Duct Construction Standards.”
   1. Extruded aluminum airfoil blade, low leakage
   2. Opposed blade

3. Bronze Oilite bearings
4. Silicone rubber blade seals and stainless steel jamb seals
5. Externally mount extended actuator shaft, confirm side
6. Actuators provided by Temperature Control

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which ductwork accessories will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Install ductwork accessories in accordance with manufacturer's installa¬tion instructions, with applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve intended function.

B. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork, as necessary to interface installation of ductwork accessories properly with other work.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operate installed ductwork accessories to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for air leakage while system is operating. Repair or replace faulty accessories as required to obtain proper operation and leakproof performance.

3.04 ADJUSTING & CLEANING

A. Adjusting: Adjust ductwork accessories for proper settings, install fusible links in fire dampers and adjust for proper action.

B. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

3.05 EXTRA STOCK

A. Furnish extra fusible links to Owner, one link for every 10 installed of each temperature range; obtain receipt.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3700
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 23 05 01 - General Mechanical Requirements

B. 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting & Balancing for HVAC

C. 23 31 13 - Metal Ductwork

D. 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide air outlets and inlets as indicated by drawings and schedules and by requirements of this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings for each type of air outlet and inlet, indicating materials and methods of assembly of components.

B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data and shop drawings in maintenance manuals.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Deliver air outlets and inlets wrapped in factory-fabricated fiberboard type containers. Identify on outside of container type of outlet or inlet and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in devices.

B. Store air outlets and inlets in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic. Where possible, store indoors; when necessary to store outdoors, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Diffusers/Registers/Grilles: Metalaire, Carnes, Krueger, Nailor, Titus, Tuttle & Bailey, Price

2.02 CEILING AIR DIFFUSERS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard ceiling air diffusers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated; and as required for complete installation.

B. Performance: Provide ceiling air diffusers that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.

C. Ceiling Compatibility: Provide diffusers with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of ceiling systems which will contain each type of ceiling air diffuser.

D. Types: Provide ceiling diffusers of type, capacity and with accessories and finishes as listed on diffuser schedule. The following requirements shall apply to nomenclature indicated on schedule:

2.03 REGISTERS & GRILLES

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard registers and grilles where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated; and as required for complete installation.

B. Performance: Provide registers and grilles that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device as listed in manufacturer's current data.

C. Surface Compatibility: Provide registers and grilles with border styles that are compatible with adjacent systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into construction with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of construction which will contain each type of register and grille.

D. Types: Provide registers and grilles of type, capacity and with accessories and finishes as listed on register and grille schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which air outlets and inlets are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve intended functions.

B. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork and duct accessories, as necessary to interface installation of air outlets and inlets with other work.

C. Locate ceiling air diffusers, registers and grilles as indicated on general construction "Reflected Ceiling Plans." Unless otherwise indicated, locate units in center of acoustical ceiling modules.

D. All register, grille, and diffuser connections shall have a minimum 2” collar as required by Code.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8200
TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. General Mechanical Requirements

B. Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment

C. Meters & Gauges for HVAC Piping, Ductwork & Equipment

D. Valves for HVAC Piping

E. Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping & Equipment

F. Testing, Adjusting & Balancing for HVAC

G. Hydronic Piping

H. Hydronic Piping Specialties

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide terminal units as indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this Section.

B. Types of terminal units required for project include the following: Relocated cabinet heaters, Fan coil units, radiant panels.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit assembly-type shop drawings showing unit dimensions, construction details and field connection details.

B. Wiring Diagrams: Submit manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring to terminal units. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory installed and portions to be field installed.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions, including lubrication instructions, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data and shop drawings in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Handle terminal units and components carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting and scoring. Do not install damaged terminal units or components; replace with new.

B. Store terminal units and components in clean, dry place. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water, construction debris and physical damage.

C. Comply with manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading terminal units and moving them to final location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Cabinet Unit Heaters: Relocated unit, but if replaced, Vulcan, Trane, Rittling, Sigma, Sterling.

B. Radiant Panels: Airtex, Airtite, Aero Tech, Barcol Air, Shelley, Sun-el, TWA, Sigma.

C. Fan Coils Units: Basis of Design - Daikin. Others will be accepted thru prior approval process and must be listed in the addenda.

2.02 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

A. Provide cabinet heaters having cabinet sizes and in locations as indicated, and of capacities, style and have accessories as scheduled. Include in basic unit chassis, coil, fanboard, fan wheels, housings, motor and insulation.

B. Chassis: Galvanized steel wraparound structural frame with edges flanged.

C. Insulation: Faced, heavy density glass fiber.

D. Cabinet: 16-ga removable front panel, 18-ga top and side panels. Insulate front panel over entire coil section. Provide access door on coil connection side. Clean cabinet parts. Baked enamel finish with any custom color as chosen by Architect, not limited to manufacturer's standard options. Field painting not allowed.

E. Water Coils: Construct of 5/8" seamless copper tubes mechanically bonded to configurated aluminum fins. Design for 300 psi and leak test at 300 psi under water. Provide same end connections for supply and return.

F. Fans: Provide centrifugal, forward curved double width fan wheels constructed of non-corrosive, molded, fiberglass-reinforced thermoplastic material. Construct fan scrolls of galvanized steel.

G. Filters: Provide 1" thick throwaway type filters in fiberboard frames.

H. Accessories: Provide the following accessories as indicated and/or scheduled:
   1. Recessing Flanges: Provide 18-ga steel flanges for recessing cabinet heaters into wall or ceiling.
   2. Subbases: Provide 18-ga steel subbase for vertical units, height as indicated.
   3. Extended Oilers: Provide plastic motor oiler tubes extended to beneath top discharge grille.

2.03 RADIANT CEILING PANELS

A. Provide a complete Radiant Ceiling System as indicated on the drawings and as herein specified. All radiant panels shall be furnished and install by this Contractor.

B. Ceiling Grid System - The radiant panels shall be placed into a standard grid system provided by the ceiling contractor in accordance with the Architect's reflected ceiling plans. The panels shall weigh no more than 1.5 pounds per square foot when filled with water.

C. The radiant ceiling panel shall be manufactured by AIRTEX CORPORATION, Chicago, Illinois, or approved equal, and shall be Airtex Modular Metal High Performance Panel consisting of a .040" aluminum face plate with 0.500" I.D. copper tubing metallurgically bonded to the back of the plate. One inch thick 3/4 pound density fiberglass insulation shall be provided. The ends of the tubing shall be sized to accept 3/8" Type M or Type L (.500" O.D.) soft copper tubing without the need for fittings.

D. All panels shall be of the size and type indicated on the drawings. Capacities of the panels shall be as called for in these specifications and shall be based on manufacturer's published performance data.

E. Heating panels shall produce the output as specified on the drawings. Performance shall be based on panels being provided with 140□F entering water temperature (EWT) when the room air temperature is 70□F and the AUST is 67□F with natural convection and 1" of 3/4# density fiberglass insulation on the back of the panel.

F. The Contractor shall cooperate with other trades working on the ceiling to achieve a neat, well-coordinated overall installation.
   1. Work of the radiant ceiling contractor shall terminate at the supply and return point. All interconnecting piping between the supply and return points shall be joined and tested by the radiant ceiling contractor. Each group of zone coils shall be given a nitrogen gas pressure test using a minimum test pressure of 100 psig for a minimum of four (4) hours. No loss in pressure shall occur during the test. All joints shall be leak-tested with the coil under test pressure.
   2. Supply and return piping, runouts, valves, air vents, etc., to within 3' of radiant panel, shall be provided. Runout connections shall terminate at the supply and return points as detailed on the drawings.
   3. All system piping shall be thoroughly cleaned, flushed, drained and refilled by heating contractor before radiant panels are connected into system.

2.04 FAN-COIL UNITS

A. Provide fan-coil units having cabinet sizes, and in locations indicated, and of capacities, style, and having accessories as scheduled. Include in basic unit chassis, coils, drain pan, junction box, motor, fan.

B. Chassis: Construct chassis of galvanized steel with flanged edges.

C. Insulation: Faced, heavy density glass fiber with aluminum foil face to prevent condensation.

D. Cabinet: Construct of 18-ga steel removable panels, 16-ga front. Provide insulation over entire coil section. Clean cabinet parts, bonderize, phosphatize, and flow-coat with baked-on primer. Provide return air plenum.

E. Coils: Construct of 5/8" seamless copper tubes mechanically bonded to configurated aluminum fins. Design for 300 psi working pressure, and leak test at 225 psi under water.

F. Drain Pans: Construct of galvanized steel. Insulate with polystyrene or polyurethane insulation. Provide drain connection. Extended out 6" beyond coil connections. No welded corners, positively sloped, easily removable. Provide P-trap as required by manufacturer.

G. Fans: Provide dynamically balanced centrifugal forward curved double width wheels of reinforced fiberglass, in galvanized steel fan scrolls with UL listed automatic reset thermal overload.

H. Motors: Provide motors with integral thermal overload protection. Run test motors at factory in assembled unit prior to shipping. Provide quickly detachable motor cords. Provide disconnect.

I. Filters: Provide 1" thick throwaway MERV 8 filters in fiberboard frames (2 sets).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which terminal units are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CABINET HEATERS & FAN COIL UNITS

A. Install as indicated and in accordance with manufacture-r's installation instructions.

B. Locate as indicated, coordinate with other trades to assure correct recess size for recessed units.

C. Install piping as indicated.

D. Protect units with protective covers during balance of construction.

E. Provide P-trap on drain pan and install as per manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF RADIANT CEILING PANELS

A. Install radiant ceiling panels as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions.

B. Provide for each panel or circuit of panels: water supply and return piping, strainers, gate valves, control valve and balancing cocks as indicated.

3.04 ELECTRICAL WIRING

A. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to Electrical Installer.

1. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittals and installation requirements of Division 26 sections. Do not proceed with equipment startup until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment installer.

3.05 ADJUSTING & CLEANING

A. After construction is completed, including painting, clean unit exposed surfaces, vacuum clean terminal coils and inside of cabinets.

B. Retouch any marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

C. Install new filter units for terminals requiring.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0505
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

B. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

2.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.

2.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

E. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

F. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Metal-clad cable.

C. Manufactured wiring systems.

D. Wiring connectors.

E. Electrical tape.

F. Wire pulling lubricant.

G. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft.

C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.

D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation.

E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.

F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

G. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable.

H. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

J. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.

K. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.

L. UL 183 - Manufactured Wiring Systems.

M. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds.

N. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors.

O. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors.

P. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape.

Q. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

1. Exceptions:

a. Use manufactured wiring systems for branch circuits where concealed under raised floors.

C. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
1. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
a. Where exposed to view.
b. Where exposed to damage.
c. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, unless provided with a PVC jacket listed as suitable for those locations.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

G. Conductor Material:
1. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
2. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

H. Conductor Color Coding:
1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
3. Color Code:
a. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

B. Conductor Stranding:
1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation:
1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

B. Conductor Stranding:
1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

E. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

G. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor.

2.05 MANUFACTURED WIRING SYSTEMS

A. Description: Manufactured wiring assemblies complying with NFPA 70 Article 604, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 183.

B. Provide components necessary to transition between manufactured wiring system and other wiring methods.

C. Branch Circuit Cables:
   1. Conductor Stranding (Size 10 AWG and Smaller): Solid.
   2. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
   3. Insulation: Type THHN.
   4. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
   5. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

D. Connectors: Keyed and color-coded to prevent interconnection of different voltages.

E. Fixture Leads: Type TFN insulation.

2.06 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:
   1. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.

B. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
   1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
   2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
   3. Suitable for use at installation temperature.

C. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

D. Installation in Raceway:
   1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
   2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
   3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.

4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

F. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

G. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
   1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
      a. Use listed fittings.
      b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.

H. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

I. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

J. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

K. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
   1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
   2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
   3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.

L. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.

M. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.

O. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.

B. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

C. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

D. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:

1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Raceways may be used as sole equipment grounding conductor where permitted by NFPA 70. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor where indicated or required, including but not limited to:
    a. In each nonmetallic feeder and branch circuit raceway.
    b. In each flexible conduit.
    c. In outdoor portions of each metallic feeder and branch circuit raceway utilizing non-threaded fittings (where permitted) supplying rooftop multimotor and combination-load air-conditioning and refrigerating equipment.
3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 0526:
   1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Exceptions:
         1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
         2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
   1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
   3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
   1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
   2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
   3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
   5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 0553.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
      a. NFPA 70.
      b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
   3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
   4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of _____. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
   5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
   6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
      a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
      b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
   1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
   2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.

D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
   1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
   2. Comply with MFMA-4.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

F. Anchors and Fasteners:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.

F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
   1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
   2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
   3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
   4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

H. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

I. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

B. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

C. Electrical nonmetallic tubing (ENT).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S).

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

E. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings.

F. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

D. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.02 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

B. Fittings:
   1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
   2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
      a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.

C. Conduit Support:
   1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 0529.
   2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Connections and Terminations:
   1. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
   2. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
   3. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

E. Penetrations:
   1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
   2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
   4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
   5. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
   6. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
   7. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 8400.

F. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
   1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
   2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

G. Conduit Sealing:
   1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
      b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
      c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
      d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
   2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
      a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
      b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

H. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 26 0526.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

B. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:
   1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
      a. Panelboards:
         1) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
         2) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
         3) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
   2. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
      a. Service equipment.
      b. Industrial control panels.
      c. Motor control centers.
      d. Elevator control panels.
      e. Industrial machinery.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
   1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 0519.
   2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:
   1. Materials:
   2. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:
   1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.

2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

B. Warning Signs:
   1. Materials:
   2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning Labels:
   1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
   2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
   3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
   1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
   2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
   3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
   4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
   5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
   6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
   7. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0923
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Occupancy sensors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

C. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include ratings, operating modes or sequence of functions, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated as excluded, provide components necessary for complete operating system including, but not limited to, conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, and accessories.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Acuity Brands, Inc: www.acuitybrands.com/#sle.
   2. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.
   3. Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. General Requirements:
   1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
   2. Sensor Technology:
   3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
   4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
   5. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.

6. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.

C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
   1. General Requirements:
      a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
      b. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during delayed-off time interval.
   2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 900 square feet.
   3. Ultrasonic Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 400 square feet.

D. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
   1. General Requirements:
      a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.

E. Power Packs for Low-Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
   1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low-voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low-voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line-voltage loads.
   2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with associated wiring and accessories as required to control load indicated on drawings.
   3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.

F. Verify that service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for service voltage and load requirements at location to be installed.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes as required for installation of lighting control devices; see Section 26 0533.16.

C. Maintain separation of remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits.
   1. See manufacturer instructions and Section 26 0519 for control wiring conductors, wiring methods, and identification requirements.

D. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

F. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.

G. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate; see Section 26 2726.

H. Provide required supports; see Section 26 0529.

I. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

J. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
   1. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.

C. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

3.04 COMMISSIONING

A. shall be commisioned by factory trained commisioning agent

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2416
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards.

D. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

E. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000V or Less.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

I. UL 67 - Panelboards.

J. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature:

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:

D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
   1. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
   3. Fronts:
   4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

2.02 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
   1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Interrupting Capacity:
      a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
      b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
   3. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   4. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.

F. Install panelboards plumb.

G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

I. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

J. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall switches.

B. Receptacles.

C. Wall plates and covers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.

D. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.

E. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

G. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.

H. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use with ratings adequate for load served.

B. Wiring Device Applications:
   1. Receptacles Installed Outdoors or in Damp or Wet Locations: Use weather-resistant GFCI receptacles with weatherproof covers.
   2. Provide GFCI protection for:
      a. Receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
      b. Receptacles installed in kitchens.
      c. Receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
   3. Single Receptacles Installed on Individual Branch Circuits: Provide receptacle ampere rating equal to branch circuit rating.

C. Wiring Device Finishes:
   1. Provide wiring device finishes as described below, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with white nylon wall plate.
   3. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with weatherproof cover.

2.02 RECEPTACLES

A. General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
   2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

B. Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

2. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

2.03 WALL PLATES AND COVERS

A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
   1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
   2. Size: Standard; _____.
   3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

I. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

J.

K. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

L. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2816.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 2813 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

B. NEMA BS 31047 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum).

C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

E. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.

F. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.

G. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
   1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
   2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.

E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
   1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.

G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.

H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.

I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.

K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
   1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:

L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

M. Heavy Duty Switches:
   1. Comply with NEMA BS 31047.
   2. Conductor Terminations:
      a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
   3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.

E. Install enclosed switches plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 2813 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2913
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed NEMA controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications:
   1. Magnetic motor starters.
   2. Manual motor starters.

B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

D. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts.

E. NEMA IA 10030 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

G. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules.

H. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
   2. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated overload relays suitable for use with the actual motors to be installed.
   3. Coordinate the work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
   4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
   5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
   6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, controller sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Provide enclosed controller assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Description: Enclosed controllers complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

D. Service Conditions:
   1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
      a. Altitude:
         1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet.
         2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet.
      b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
   2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.

E. Short Circuit Current Rating:

F. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

G. Enclosures:
   1. Comply with NEMA IA 10030.
   2. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.

H. Instrument Transformers:
   1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
   2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
   3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
   4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.

2.02 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Overload Relays:
   1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
   2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
   3. Trip-free operation.
   4. Visible trip indication.
   5. Resettable.
      a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that ratings of enclosed controllers are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed controllers.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.

E. Install enclosed controllers plumb and level.

F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

G. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.

H. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

I. Set field-adjustable controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5100
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Exit signs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

B. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.

B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources.

C. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems.

D. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

G. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.

H. UL 1598 - Luminaires.

I. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

G. LED Luminaires:
   1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.

2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.

C. Battery:
1. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.

D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.

E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.

E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

F. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

G. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

H. Emergency Lighting Units:

I. Exit Signs:

J. Install lamps in each luminaire.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 1152
TELEPHONE/TELEVISION/DATA SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The Conditions of the Contract and the Provisions of Division 01 apply to all work of this Section.

B. This Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to furnish and install telephone/television/data/radio conduits and wiring where shown or indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

C. Systems included in this Section are:
   1. Data Outlets

D. Provide and install telephone/television/data outlets as shown on the plans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Conduits shall be steel and sized as shown on plans and installed as per section of the specifications. Telephone/television/data wall outlets shall be 4-11/16" square deep box and 1 gang ring and shall be finished with a stainless plate Panduit #WPS-20 Series of same type and design as switch and receptacle plates in the room.

B. Data Cable (Cat 6A) - 4-pair, 23 AWG, Category 6A, 500 MHZ. Superior Essex # 6S-272-XB or General Cable # 7131819.

C. Telephone/Data Termination Area - Terminate at existing.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Some known manufacturers of telephone/data/TV products are Panduit, General Cable, Bertek, Amp, Ortronics, Leviton, Mohawk.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. All cables shall be run in conduit to above ceilings then on J or D hooks to cable tray. J and D hooks 5'0" spacing maximum.

B. Leave 16-gauge pull wire in all conduits over 25'0" in length.

C. See specifications and drawings for elevation above finished floor requirements.

D. Provide tails and proper terminations of cables.

E. Install data system components.

3.02 JACKS

A. All outlets (telephone, data, TV, etc.) shall be provided with appropriate coverplates and jacks.

3.03 OUTLET ASSEMBLIES (SEE DRAWING FOR OUTLET DESIGNATION)

A. Data Outlet Assembly - match existing where possible
   1. Faceplate - 2-module space with designation window, Panduit #CFPE2IW, Leviton #42080-2WS.
   2. Connector - Category 6A, Panduit # CJ6X88TGBU, Leviton # 6A10G-RL6.

3.04 CLOSET ASSEMBLIES

A. Data Closet - Punch down on existing patch panels.

3.05 TESTING

A. Category 6A wire installations shall be tested using Level 2 testing procedures measuring to 100 MHZ according to TSB67.

B. Complete test records shall be turned over to Owner in electronic format.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 1300
ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. This Section includes the furnishing and installation of all labor, materials, tools, appliances, hardware, junction boxes, and ancillary equipment for and incidental to the delivery, installation, and furnishing of a complete and workable access control system as shown, required and specified herein.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings shall be submitted for approval for all access control system components as follows:
   1. Intercom, interior and exterior
   2. Camera
   3. Monitor
   4. Card Reader
   5. Request to exit (Chexit)
   6. Door strikes interface
   7. Wire and cable

B. For each component of access control system: Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, details, wiring diagrams, attachments to other work, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes. Additionally, include the following:
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Cabinet arrangements.
   3. Calculations:
      a. For voltage drop.
      b. For each zone/channel loading.
   4. Wiring Diagrams: While "typical" connections and circuits are of interest, a complete system Shop Drawing shall be prepared for this particular project which includes device layout, point-to-point wiring diagram(s), and conductor sizes and types. For power, signal, and control wiring.
      a. Identify terminals to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
      b. Single-line diagram showing interconnection of components.
      c. Cabling diagram showing cable routing.

C. Provide complete programming instructions/guide.

D. Samples of any or all proposed system components shall be submitted for examination/approval as required.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified installer.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Record, "As-Built," drawings.

H. Operation, Maintenance and Warranty Data: For access control system to include in emergency, operation, maintenance and warranty data manuals. Also provide video-taped training session.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The equipment manufacturer shall be regularly engaged in manufacture of access control systems, of the types and capacities required, and whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than ten years.

B. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Product Certification: Signed by the manufacturer of the access control system components certifying that their products comply with the referenced standards.

D. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project. Installer shall have a minimum of five years documented experience.

E. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 20 miles of project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

G. Source Limitations: Obtain access control system from single source from single manufacturer.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. The products provided by this section shall comply with the following applicable references (latest edition):
   1. UL

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppressions system, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of wall-mounted devices with other construction, including door frames, HVAC equipment, receptacles, voice/data outlets, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL INFORMATION

A. All electrical equipment and material shall be new and bear a recognized testing laboratory's label, where applicable. The type of equipment and/or material shall be designated by the location where it will be installed and so defined by NEMA/NFPA 70 standards.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. RS2

2.03 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. General: Provide a door access control system consisting of proximity card readers, proximity cards, microprocessor based door processing control units with programmable and non-volatile EEPROM memory. Provide keypad with programmable and non-volatile EEPROM memory and door power supplies. Control and interface to stand alone electrical low-voltage door strikes. Provide capability to interface with an IBM compatible PC.

B. General - See Division 08 for specifics.
   1. Typical commonly used doors: Doors will be closed and locked. Presenting card reader on non-secure side unlocks door. Door will relock when closed. Free egress at all times. Doors will be programmed to be automatically unlocked during high traffic hours. Door contacts will report to access control software if doors are held open or forced open.
   2. Typical less-commonly used doors: Doors will be closed, locked, and armed. Presenting card reader on either secure or non-secure side unlocks door and disarms door. Door will relock when closed. If door panic hardware is activated with card reader activation, then alarm cycle is initiated. Horn and ling on mag lock will indicate alarm condition and signal will be reported to access control system; 15 seconds later lock will be unlocked. Alarm condition will remain. Presenting valid card will reset door and silence door. Doors can be controlled remotely via access controller.

C. Exit door push button and/or key switch.

D. Electronic Access Control Devices: Provided by 08 71 00.
   1. Electric Strikes

2. Electric Power Transfer
3. Automatic Openers
4. Electromagnetic Door Holders
5. Power Supply for equipment listed

E. Interface with building fire alarm system to unlock doors upon fire alarm condition. Provide all interface wiring in conduit to the fire alarm control panel. Coordinate connections with fire alarm system supplier.

2.04 SECURITY ACCESS CONTROL PANEL COMPONENTS

A. Security Access Control Panel:
1. Manufacturer: Existing RS2
2. Provide Expansion board - MR-52
3. Provide card readers -HID Reader - 20 NKS
4. electric strikes by div 8
5. Provide lockdown and unlock buttons

2.05 INTERCOM COMPONENTS

A. Interior Intercom (Master): Locate at Office.
1. Manufacturer: relocate existing aiphone outdoor call with video

2.06 CONDUCTORS & CABLES

A. Jacketed, twisted pair and twisted multipair, #18 AWG minimum, stranded copper. Or as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Insulation for Wire in Conduit: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32" (0.8 mm) thick
2. Plenum Cable: Listed and labeled for plenum installation. Provide plenum cable only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. The access control system shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. The NEIS Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting NECA 1-2006 is hereby adopted to define such workmanship and the installation of conductors and cables.

B. Provide all equipment, wiring, conduit, and junction boxes required for the installation of a complete and operating system in accordance with applicable local, state, and national codes, the manufacturer’s recommendations, these plans and specifications.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with access control components and ambient-temperature requirements for each component.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer’s written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where components will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 Section “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems” have been met.

3.03 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways except within cabinets, in accessible ceiling spaces, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces. Provide wiring in conduit where exposed such as mechanical rooms and unfinished spaces. Exposed cabling is not allowed. Install cable in cable tray, where provided.
1. Install plenum cable.

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings and walls.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. General Cable Installation Requirements:
   1. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
   2. Splices, Taps and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
   3. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30" (760 mm) and not more than 6" (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames and terminals.
   4. Bundle, lace and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
   5. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
   6. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.

B. Open-Cable Installation:
   1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
   2. Suspend low voltage cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8" (200 mm) above ceiling by cable supports not more than 60" (1524 mm) apart).
   3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

C. Separation of Wires: Separate line-level, control-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or ,where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12" (300 mm) apart for adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling and terminations according to Section 26 05 53 "Electrical Identification."

B. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Use color coding or printed label identification at both ends of conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so media are identified in coordination with system wiring diagrams.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF CARD READERS & EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment Cabinets:
   1. Group items of same function together, either vertically or side by side, and arrange controls symmetrically. Mount monitor panel above the amplifiers.
   2. Arrange all inputs, outputs, interconnections, and test points so they are accessible at rear of cabinet for maintenance and testing, with each item removable from cabinet without disturbing other items or connections.

B. Weatherproof Equipment: For units that are mounted outdoors, in damp locations, or where exposed to weather, install consistent with requirements of weatherproof rating.

3.07 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

C. Install grounding electrodes as specified in Division 26 Section “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.”

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer’s Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installation, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Schedule tests with at least seven days’ advance notice of test performance.
   2. After installing access control system and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   3. Operational Test: Perform tests that include functionality.
   4. Signal Ground Test: Measure and report ground resistance at access control equipment signal ground. Comply with testing requirements specified in Division 26 Section “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.”

C. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Prepare a list of card readers, request to exits, magnetic locks, electric strikes, and horns.

D. Access control system will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports:
   1. Include a record of final card reader list and functions certified by Installer.
   2. Include in Operation, Maintenance and Warranty Data Manual.

3.09 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.
   1. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer’s submittal and installation requirements.
   2. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.10 ADJUSTING/PROGRAMMING

A. On-Site Assistance: Provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, resetting transformer taps, and adjusting controls to meet occupancy conditions.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

C. Coordinate all door numbers with Owner prior to programming. Provide digital and hard copy of card readers with closeout documents.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Provide (4) hours training (2 sessions) for Owner and maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the access control system and equipment. Videotape training session and deliver videotape to Engineer as part of the closeout documents. Provide initial 2-hour field training. Provide an additional training session with a manufacturer’s field representative 11 months after substantial completion shall be required for a minimum of 2 hours.

3.12 CLEANING & PROTECTION

A. Provide final cleaning and protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to Installer, which ensures system being free from damage and deterioration at time of substantial completion.

3.13 POWER

A. Provide power for each door controller and each door power supply. Connect to nearest panel and provide circuit breaker.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 2000
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide video surveillance equipment, system programming and training. Provided equipment includes video surveillance servers, IP application software, cameras, camera mounts and camera power supplies.

B. Technology contractor is responsible for all field installation, field terminations and camera/device mounting and camera focusing. Refer to project drawings for cable requirements, equipment locations and quantities.

C. Section includes a video surveillance system consisting of cameras, digital video recorder, data transmission wiring, and a control station with its associated equipment.

D. Video surveillance system shall be integrated with monitoring and control system specified in Section 28 13 00 - Access Control which specifies systems integration.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 27 15 00 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for cabling between master control units and field-mounted devices and control units.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions and data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For video surveillance. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components for signal transmission and control.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Equipment List: Include every piece of equipment by model number, manufacturer and location.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cameras, power supplies, digital video recorders, and control-station components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Lists of spare parts and replacement components recommended to be stored at the site for ready access.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Electronic data exchange between video surveillance system with an access-control system shall comply with SIA TVAC.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of [0 to 122 deg F. Use NEMA 250, enclosures.
2. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of minus 30 to plus 122 deg F. Rate for continuous operation when exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph and snow cover up to 24 inches thick. Use NEMA Type 4 enclosures.
3. Security Environment: Camera housing for use in high-risk areas where surveillance equipment may be subject to physical violence.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cameras, equipment related to camera operation, and control-station equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Contractor to provide video surveillance equipment, system programming and training. Contractor provided equipment includes video surveillance server, IP application software, cameras, camera mounts and camera power supplies.

B. This contractor is responsible for all field cabling, field terminations and camera /device mounting and camera focusing.

2.02 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE MATERIALS LIST

A. existing NVR - ExacqVision VMS, licenses need to be included (EVIP-01)

B. Hanwa-Multi-lens cameras:PNM-C32083RQZ

C. Hanwa single lens cameras-QNV-C9083R

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerance, hazards to camera installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN, WAN, and IP network before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 WIRING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Except raceways are not required in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and attics.
   2. Except raceways are not required in hollow gypsum board partitions.
   3. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: For power and control wiring, use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

E. For LAN connection and fiber-optic and copper communication wiring, comply with Section 271300 "Communications Backbone Cabling" and Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

F. Grounding: Provide independent-signal circuit grounding recommended in writing by manufacturer.

G. Cat 6A shall be installed to all camera locations.

3.03 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install cameras and infrared illuminators level and plumb.

B. Install cameras with 84-inch minimum clear space below cameras and their mountings. Change type of mounting to achieve required clearance.

C. Set pan unit and pan-and-tilt unit stops to suit final camera position and to obtain the field of view required for camera. Connect all controls and alarms, and adjust.

D. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components at control stations unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install tamper switches on components indicated to receive tamper switches, arranged to detect unauthorized entry into system-component enclosures and mounted in self-protected, inconspicuous positions.

F. Avoid ground loops by making ground connections only at the control station.
   1. For 12- and 24-V dc cameras, connect the coaxial cable shields only at the monitor end.

G. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
   2. Pretesting: Align and adjust system and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify that they comply with specified requirements. Conduct tests at varying lighting levels, including day and night scenes as applicable. Prepare video-surveillance equipment for acceptance and operational testing as follows:
      a. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses.
      b. Set back-focus of fixed focal length lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Adjust until image is in focus with and without the filter.
      c. Set back-focus of zoom lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Set and name all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.
      d. Set sensitivity of motion detection.
      e. Connect and verify responses to alarms.
      f. Verify operation of control-station equipment.
   3. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.
   4. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation. Test equipment for proper operation in all functional modes.

D. Video surveillance system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Tasks shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Check cable connections.
   2. Check proper operation of cameras and lenses. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses and adjust back-focus as needed.
   3. Adjust all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.
   4. Recommend changes to cameras, lenses, and associated equipment to improve Owner's use of video surveillance system.
   5. Provide a written report of adjustments and recommendations.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean installed items using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Clean video-surveillance-system components, including camera-housing windows, lenses, and monitor screens.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain video-surveillance equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 4600
FIRE ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Conditions of the Contract and the Provisions of Division 01 apply to all work of this Section.

B. This Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to furnish and install a fire alarm system where shown or indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Provide and install new and complete fire alarm system in the existing building as shown on the plans and herein specified. The system shall be continuous ringing, supervised, closed circuit, noncoded type and shall be wired, connected and left in first-class operating condition. Existing conduits may be reused at the option of the Contractor. New equipment shall be compatible with existing system.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. The system shall operate as a low voltage, supervised, zoned, noncoded, automatic fire and smoke detection system, wired as two wire, Class B. The building shall be divided up into fire alarm area zones.

B. Fire alarm shall meet the requirements of NFPA-72, and all equipment shall be new and UL listed.

C. Manufacturers must have produced fire alarm systems of the type, size and electrical characteristics specified for a period of not less than 5 years.

D. Shop drawings of equipment and wiring diagrams will be required.

E. See Section 26 05 00 - Basic Materials and Methods for manuals of instruc tion.

F. Service must be available within 200 miles of the installation.

1.04 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) #72A Local Protective Signaling System, #72B Auxiliary Protective Signaling System, #72C Remote Station Protective Signaling System and #72E Automatic Fire Detectors. The system shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings and operating instructions consisting of catalog informa tion of all components and a complete wiring diagram. The wiring diagram shall be complete with all devices and wiring. The wiring diagram shall be for this project, manufacturer's typical wiring diagram will not be acceptable. Shop drawings shall include:
   1. A floor plan indicating the uses of all rooms.
   2. Location of alarm initiating devices.
   3. Location of alarm notification appliances, including candela ratings for visual devices.
   4. Design minimum audibility level for occupant notification.
   5. Maximum sound pressure.
   6. Location of fire alarm control unit, transponders and notification power supplies.
   7. Power connections.
   8. Annunciators.
   9. Battery calculations
   10. Conductor type and size.
   11. Voltage drop calculations.
   12. Manufacturer’s data sheets indicating model numbers and listing information for equipment devices and materials.
   13. Details of ceiling height and construction.
   14. Interface of fire safety control functions.
   15. Classification of the supervising station.

B. Letter of System Checkout - Provide a letter from the fire alarm system equipment supplier stating that the system has been installed correctly, is working correctly and that the system has been thoroughly checked out. Copies of such letter shall be included in the Operating and Instructions Manual.

1.06 SYSTEM OPERATION

A. The activation of any alarm initiating device (manual station, automatic detector or sprinkler flow) shall activate the associated lights of the annunciator; release magnetic door holders, smoke dampers and fire shutters at appropriate zones; shut down air handling unit(s); cause an alarm signal to be transmitted to the fire department; and activate building alarms continuously until silenced manually at the fire alarm control panel.

B. Trouble, such as a ground or open on any initiating or indicating circuit or failure of the primary power supply, shall sound a trouble alarm and light appropriate trouble lamps. If the trouble alarm is manually silenced, the trouble light shall continue to illuminate until the trouble condition has been corrected.

C. The actuation of any noncoded station, automatic heat detector or other approved devices shall cause the operation of all the alarm signals of the system including the trouble signal to sound continuously until the actuating device is restored to normal and the panel manually reset. In the event of operating power failure, an open circuit or ground in the system, a trouble signal and trouble lamp shall stay actuated until the system is restored to normal. The trouble signal may be silenced by means of a switch on the control panel door. Upon restoration of the system to normal, the trouble signal shall again sound until the switch is returned to normal position. The system shall operate from one phase of a 3-wire supply while supervisory power shall be taken from the other phase from a disconnect. System shall include contact for future city connection and contacts to shut down ventilating fans.

1.07 DEFINITIONS

A. "Alarm Initiating Circuit" - Circuit used to connect fire detection type devices to the main fire alarm control panel.

B. "Alarm Indicating Circuit" - Circuit used to connect audible or visual type alarm devices to the main fire alarm control panel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT

A. Control Panel - existiing notifier
   1. provide expansion for voice notification zone
   2. Standby rechargeable batteries capable of operating the fire alarm system for a minimum of 24 hours and then operating all indicat ing devices for a minimum of ten minutes.

B. Manual Stations - Semi-flush, pull lever, noncoded, single action, with glass rods, readily apparent indication of operation and must be opened to be reset. Resettable only with key.

C. Smoke Detectors - Photo type, two-wire operation, surface mounted, with visual indication of alarm, twist/lock base assembly, two auxiliary sets of N.O. contacts where required for interlock or auxiliary functions and provisions for reset from the central control panel.

D. Duct Type Smoke Detectors - Photo type, for mounting directly to the outside of the air duct, compatible for operation from the control panels low voltage power, shall meet NFPA90A requirements, with sampling tubes of the necessary length to span the entire width of the duct, an LED type alarm indicating light, test jack, one set of DPDT alarm operated contacts.

E. Magnetic Door Holders - Magnetic smoke door holders will be furnished and installed by the Contractor and shall be connected to the fire alarm system by this Contractor. Simplex FM996. Provide bracket where required to allow door to close.

F. Signaling Devices - Combination visual/audio alarm, flush mounted, red molded coverplate, convex thermoplastic reflective lens, Zenon flashing light, vibrating type horn, polarized for use on a low voltage, super vised type fire alarm system. Provide flush backbox.
   1. Exterior horns shall be the same as interior type except weather proof and no visual signal.

G. Wire - For all alarm initiating circuits: minimum size #18 AWG, stranded copper conductor with thermoplastic insulation. For all alarm indicat ing circuits: minimum size #14 AWG, stranded copper conductor with THHN insulation. Larger wire shall be as required for proper system opera tion and as shown on the plans.

H. Provide speaker/strobes where indicated.

I. Provide strobes where indicated

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Some of the known manufacturers are, but not limited to, as follows: notifier

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide additons to the existing fire alarm system as indicated on the plans.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Wiring - All wiring shall be installed in conduit. The wiring as shown on the drawings is for a complete and working system. Any change from the wiring as shown on the drawings because of variation in a manufac tur er's requirements shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner. NEC Article 760 applies.

B. System Test - The manufacturer's authorized agent shall perform a quality inspection of the final installation and, in the presence of the installing Contractor and Owner's representatives, perform a complete functional test of the system. A system certification verifying the type, location and the individual testing of all system components, as supplied by the manufacturer, shall be required prior to acceptance.

C. Magnetic Door Holders - shall be controlled such that when any alarm initiating device on a floor goes into an alarm, all door holders shall release on that floor.

D. Duct Smoke Detectors - Connect to the fire alarm system to activate the system as required for any automatic initiating device plus the duct smoke detector shall shut down air handling units through auxiliary contacts in the fire alarm control panel.
   1. Provide duct smoke detectors in all supply fans in the return duct.
   2. Provide detector sampling tubes per the manufacturer's recommen da tions. Seal around sampling tubes where they penetrate ducts.
   3. Provide a means at the air handlers motor starter to "purge" each ventilation system.

3.03 INSTALLATION, CERTIFICATION & GUARANTEE

A. This Contractor shall furnish and install all wiring, conduit, junction boxes and outlet boxes required for the installation of a complete system. All wiring shall be color coded throughout and shall test free and clear of opens, grounds and crosses between conductors. All wiring shall be #14 AWG stranded, Type THHN, unless otherwise noted; and Electri cal Contractor shall furnish and install T&B (or equal) "STA-KON" spade type lugs on all wire ends connected to screw type terminals on fire alarm equipment.

B. Equipment installation and wiring shall be as described above, as shown on the drawings and in accordance with detailed information furnished by the equipment manufacturer. The manufacturer shall maintain a full time service organization, and supervision of the final connection of the wiring at the control equipment shall be provided. This Contractor shall guarantee all new wiring and equipment free of inherent mechanical and electrical defects for a period of one year from date of installa tion and final acceptance.

C. Contractor shall provide written certification and guarantee as speci fied hereinafter.

D. Certification shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   1. Check wiring to ensure the proper type and size conductors have been installed and that coding of conductors is continuous throug hout the system.
   2. Check for proper terminations at all devices, such as manual stations, horns, chimes, heat detectors, smoke detectors, door holders, etc.

3. Check that proper devices are connected to the specified zones and that the zone annunciation is properly identified.
4. Check each circuit for voltage between any pair of conductors.
5. Check initiating device circuit with a voltmeter and ohmmeter to ensure all devices are properly connected.
6. Check load on all signal circuits and check voltage at last device on signal circuit.
7. Check each zone/device for proper operation of alarm by activating each device on each zone/device.
8. Check each zone/device for proper operation of trouble circuit by opening the circuit at the last device on the zone/device.
9. Check operation of all horns, chimes and visual signals; adjust signal volume level as required.
10. Check operation of all annunciators.

E. Certification shall include a written certified report that the above minimum tests have been performed and shall include all test results.

END OF SECTION

Alexandria
610 Fillmore Street
Alexandria, MN 56308
Phone: 320-762-8149

Becker
13076 1st Street
Becker, MN 55308
Phone: 763-262-8822

Bemidji
315 5th Street NW
Bemidji, MN 56601
Phone: 218-444-1859

Brainerd/Baxter
7804 Industrial Park Road
Baxter, MN 56425
Phone: 218-829-5117

Crookston
216 South Main Street
Crookston, MN 56716
Phone: 218-281-6522

Duluth
126 E Superior Street
Duluth, MN 55802
Phone: 218-727-8481

East Grand Forks
1600 Central Avenue NE
East Grand Forks, MN 56721
Phone: 218-773-1185

Grand Forks
3590 South 42nd Street
Grand Forks, ND 58201
Phone: 701-795-1975

Hibbing
704 E Howard Street
Hibbing, MN 55746
Phone: 218-263-6868

Mankato
1921 Excel Drive
Mankato, MN 56001
Phone: 507-519-3700

Perham
650 3rd Avenue SE
Perham, MN 56573
Phone: 218-346-4505

Rochester
3777 40th Avenue NW
Rochester, MN 55901
Phone: 507-292-8743

Wyoming
5368 266th Street
Wyoming, MN 55092
Phone: 651-464-3130

WiDSETH

widseth.com